



## **COAST WATER WORKS DEVELOPMENT AGENCY (CWWDA)**

### **PROJECT NAME – IMPROVEMENT OF DRINKING WATER AND SANITATION SYSTEMS IN MOMBASA – MWACHE PROJECT (CKE 1103)**

**Contract Name - Construction of Water Distribution Pipelines and  
Sanitation Facilities in Mombasa**

**Contract No.: CWWDA/AFD/W2/2022**

## **Bidding Document Volume I of IV:**

### **CONTENTS**

- Instruction to Bidders and Bid Data Sheets
- Evaluation and Qualification Criteria
- Bidding Forms (Except BoQ)
- Works Requirements
- General Conditions of Contract
- Particular Conditions of Contract
- Contract Forms

**OCTOBER 2022**

#### **Employer.**

Coast Water Works Development Agency,  
Mikindani Street, Off Nkrumah Road,  
P.O. BOX 90417-80100, Mombasa,

Email: info@cwwda.go.ke

#### **Engineer.**

The Director Infrastructure Services,  
Development and Management Service  
Coast Water Works Development Agency,  
Mikindani Street, Off Nkrumah Road,  
P.O. BOX 90417-80100, Mombasa,

Email: info@cwwda.go.ke

# **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

for

## **Procurement of Services For**

Construction of Water Distribution Pipelines and Sanitation  
Facilities in Mombasa

Contract No.: **CWWDA/AFD/W2/2022**

Project Name: **Improvement of Drinking Water and  
Sanitation Systems in Mombasa – Mwache Project (CKE  
1103)**

Employer: **Coast Water Works Development Agency**

Country: **Kenya**

Issued on: **18<sup>th</sup> October 2022**

**This bidding document consists of the following volumes**

- **Volume I of IV:**
  - Instruction to Bidders and Bid Data Sheets
  - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria
  - Bidding Forms (Except BoQ)
  - Works Requirements
  - General Conditions of Contract
  - Particular Conditions of Contract
  - Contract Forms
- **Volume II of IV:**
  - Bill of Quantities
- **Volume III of IV:**
  - General Specifications
  - Particular Specifications
  - Standard Reference Numbers
- **Volume IV of IV:**
  - Construction Drawings

## Table of Contents

<b>PART 1 – Bidding Procedures .....</b>	<b>3</b>
Section I - Instructions to Bidders.....	4
Section II – Bid Data Sheet .....	22
Section III – Evaluation and Qualification Criteria .....	27
Section IV – Bidding Forms.....	41
Section V – Eligibility Criteria .....	86
Section VI – AFD Policy – Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices - Environmental and Social Responsibility .....	88
<b>PART 2 – Works Requirements.....</b>	<b>90</b>
Section VII – Works Requirements .....	91
<b>PART 3 – Conditions of Contract (CC) and Contracts Forms .....</b>	<b>141</b>
Section VIII – General Conditions (GC) .....	142
Section IX – Particular Conditions (PC) .....	230
Section X – Contract Forms .....	255

## **PART 1 – Bidding Procedures**

# Section I - Instructions to Bidders

## Table of Contents

<b>A. General .....</b>	<b>6</b>
1 Scope of Bid .....	6
2 Source of Funds .....	6
3 Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices .....	6
4 Eligible Bidders .....	6
5 Eligible Materials, Equipment and Services .....	7
<b>B. Contents of Bidding Documents .....</b>	<b>7</b>
6 Sections of Bidding Documents .....	7
7 Clarification of Bidding Documents, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting .....	8
8 Amendment of Bidding Documents .....	9
<b>C. Preparation of Bids .....</b>	<b>9</b>
9 Cost of Bidding .....	9
10 Language of Bid .....	9
11 Documents Comprising the Bid .....	9
12 Letter of Bid, Statement of Integrity, Bidding Forms and Schedules .....	10
13 Alternative Bids, Alternative Technical Solutions and Alternative Times for Completion of the Works .....	10
14 Bid Prices and Discounts .....	11
15 Currencies of Bid and Payment .....	11
16 Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal .....	12
17 Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder .....	12
18 Period of Validity of Bids .....	12
19 Bid Security .....	13
20 Format and Signing of Bid .....	14
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids .....</b>	<b>14</b>
21 Sealing and Marking of Bids .....	14
22 Deadline for Submission of Bids .....	15
23 Late Bids .....	15
24 Withdrawal, Substitution and Modification of Bids .....	15
25 Bid Opening .....	15
<b>E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids .....</b>	<b>16</b>
26 Confidentiality .....	16
27 Clarification of Bids .....	16
28 Deviations, Reservations and Omissions .....	17
29 Determination of Responsiveness .....	17
30 Non-material Non-conformities .....	17
31 Correction of Arithmetical Errors .....	18
32 Conversion to Single Currency .....	18

33	Margin of preference .....	18
34	Subcontractors .....	18
35	Evaluation of Bids .....	18
36	Abnormally low Bid.....	19
37	Qualification of the Bidder .....	20
38	Employer's Right to Reject all Bids .....	20
<b>F.</b>	<b>Award of Contract .....</b>	<b>20</b>
39	Award Criteria .....	20
40	Notification of Award .....	20
41	Signing of Contract.....	21
42	Performance Security.....	21

## A. General

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <b>Scope of Bid</b>                     | <p>1.1 In connection with the Invitation for Bids specified in the Bid Data Sheet (BDS), the Employer, as specified in the BDS, issues these Bidding Documents for the procurement of Works as specified in Section VII - Works Requirements. The name, identification, and number of lots (contracts) of this International Procurement Competition (IPC) process are specified in the BDS.</p> <p>1.2 Throughout these Bidding Documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The term "in writing" means communicated in written form and delivered against receipt;</li> <li>b) Except where the context requires otherwise, words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular; and</li> <li>c) "Day" means calendar day.</li> </ul>  |
| 2 | <b>Source of Funds</b>                  | <p>2.1 The Employer <b>specified in the BDS</b> has received or has applied for financing (hereinafter called "funds") from <i>Agence Française de Développement</i> (hereinafter called "<b>AFD</b>") toward the project named <b>in the BDS</b>. The Employer intends to apply a portion of the funds to eligible payments under the contract(s) for which these Bidding Documents are issued.</p>  |
| 3 | <b>Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices</b> | <p>3.1 AFD requires compliance with its policy regarding corrupt and fraudulent practices as set forth in Section VI - AFD Policy - Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices - Environmental and Social Responsibility.</p> <p>3.2 In further pursuance of this policy, Bidders shall permit and shall cause its subcontractors and subconsultants, to permit AFD to inspect all accounts, records and other documents relating to any prequalification process, Bid submission, and contract performance (in the case of award), and to have them audited by auditors appointed by AFD.</p>  |
| 4 | <b>Eligible Bidders</b>                 | <p>4.1 A Bidder may be a firm that is a private entity, a State-owned entity - subject to ITB 4.3 - or any combination of such entities in the form of a joint venture (JV) under an existing agreement or with the intent to enter into such an agreement supported by a letter of intent. In the case of a joint venture, all members shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the Contract in accordance with the Contract terms. The JV shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the members of the JV during the bidding process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during contract execution. <b>Unless specified in the BDS</b>, there is no limit on the number of members in a JV.</p> <p>4.2 A Bidder shall not have a conflict of interest. Any Bidder found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A Bidder may be considered to have a conflict of interest for the purpose of this procurement process, if the Bidder:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another Bidder; or</li> <li>b) Receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another Bidder; or</li> </ul> |



- c) Has the same legal representative as another Bidder; or
- d) Has a relationship with another Bidder, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the Bid of another Bidder, or influence the decisions of the Employer regarding this bidding process; or
- e) Participates in more than one Bid in this bidding process. Participation by a Bidder in more than one Bid will result in the disqualification of all Bids in which such Bidder is involved. However, this does not limit the inclusion of the same subcontractor in more than one Bid; or
- f) Has (or any of its affiliates has) participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the Works that are the subject of the Bid; or
- g) Has been hired, or is proposed to be hired (or any of its affiliates has been hired, or is proposed to be hired) by the Employer as Engineer for the Contract implementation; or
- h) Has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Employer (or of the project implementing agency, or of a recipient of a part of the funds) who: (i) are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the Bidding Documents or specifications of the contract, and/or the Bid evaluation process of such contract; or (ii) would be involved in the implementation or supervision of such contract unless the conflict stemming from such relationship has been resolved in a manner acceptable to AFD throughout the procurement process and execution of the contract.

4.3 AFD's eligibility criteria to Bid are described in Section V - Eligibility Criteria.

4.4 A Bidder shall not be under suspension from bidding by the Employer as the result of the execution of a Bid–Securing Declaration.

4.5 This Bidding is open only to prequalified Bidders unless **specified in the BDS**.

4.6 A Bidder shall provide such evidence of eligibility satisfactory to the Employer, as the Employer shall reasonably request.

**5 Eligible Materials, Equipment and Services**

5.1 The materials, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract and financed by AFD may have their origin in any country subject to the restrictions specified in Section V - Eligibility Criteria, and all expenditures under the Contract will not contravene such restrictions. At the Employer's request, Bidders may be required to provide evidence of the origin of materials, equipment and services.

## **B. Contents of Bidding Documents**

**6 Sections of Bidding Documents**

6.1 The Bidding Documents consist of Parts 1, 2, and 3, which include all the Sections specified below, and which should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITB 8.

### **PART 1: Bidding Procedures**

- Section I - Instructions to Bidders (ITB)
- Section II – Bid Data Sheet (BDS)
- Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

- Section IV – Bidding Forms
- Section V – Eligibility Criteria
- Section VI - AFD Policy – Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices – Environmental and Social Responsibility

## **PART 2: Works Requirements**

- Section VII – Works Requirements

## **PART 3: Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms**

- Section VIII – General Conditions (GC)
- Section IX – Particular Conditions (PC)
- Section X – Contract Forms

- 6.2 The Invitation for Bids issued by the Employer is not part of the Bidding Documents.
- 6.3 Unless obtained directly from the Employer, the Employer is not responsible for the completeness of the Bidding Documents, responses to requests for clarification, the minutes of the pre-Bid meeting (if any), or amendments to the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 8. In case of any contradiction, documents obtained directly from the Employer shall prevail.
- 6.4 The Bidder is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Bidding Documents and to furnish with its Bid all information and documentation as is required by the Bidding Documents.

## **7 Clarification of Bidding Documents, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting**

- 7.1 A Bidder requiring any clarification of the Bidding Documents shall contact the Employer in writing at the Employer's address specified in the BDS or raise its enquiries during the pre-Bid meeting if provided for in accordance with ITB 7.4. The Employer will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received no later than fourteen (14) days prior to the deadline for submission of Bids. The Employer shall forward copies of its response to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 6.3, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. If so, specified in the BDS, the Employer shall also promptly publish its response at the web page identified in the BDS. Should the clarification result in changes to the essential elements of the Bidding Documents, the Employer shall amend the Bidding Documents following the procedure under ITB 8 and ITB 22.2.
- 7.2 The Bidder is advised to visit and examine the Site of Works and its surroundings and obtain for itself on its own responsibility all information that may be necessary for preparing the Bid and entering into a contract for construction of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Bidder's own expense.
- 7.3 The Bidder and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Employer to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such visit, but only upon the express condition that the Bidder, its personnel, and agents will release and indemnify the Employer and its personnel and agents from and against all liability in respect thereof, and will be responsible for death or personal

injury, loss of or damage to property, and any other loss, damage, costs, and expenses incurred as a result of the inspection.

- 7.4 If so specified in the BDS, the Bidder's designated representative is invited to attend a pre-Bid meeting. The purpose of the meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.
- 7.5 The Bidder is requested, as far as possible, to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Employer not later than one week before the meeting.
- 7.6 Minutes of the pre-Bid meeting, if applicable, including the text of the questions asked by Bidders, without identifying the source, and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 6.3. Any modification to the Bidding Documents that may become necessary as a result of the pre-Bid meeting shall be made by the Employer exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITB 8 and not through the minutes of the pre-Bid meeting. Nonattendance at the pre-Bid meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Bidder.

**8 Amendment of Bidding Documents**

- 8.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of Bids, the Employer may amend the Bidding Documents by issuing amendments.
- 8.2 Any amendment issued shall be part of the Bidding Documents and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the Bidding Documents from the Employer in accordance with ITB 6.3. The Employer shall also promptly publish the amendment on the Employer's web page in accordance with ITB 7.1.
- 8.3 To give Bidders reasonable time in which to take an amendment into account in preparing their Bids, the Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Bids, pursuant to ITB 22.2.

**C. Preparation of Bids**

**9 Cost of Bidding**

- 9.1 The Bidder shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Bid, and the Employer shall not be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the bidding process.

**10 Language of Bid**

- 10.1 The Bid, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the Bid exchanged by the Bidder and the Employer, shall be written in the language **specified in the BDS**. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Bid may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate translation of the relevant passages in the language **specified in the BDS**, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Bid, such translation shall govern.

**11 Documents Comprising the Bid**

- 11.1 The Bid shall comprise the following:
  - a) Letter of Bid and the Bidding Forms in accordance with ITB 12;
  - b) Completed schedules as required, including Price Schedules, in accordance with ITB 12 and 14 and as indicated in the BDS;
  - c) Bid Security or Bid-Securing Declaration, in accordance with ITB 19.1;

- d) Alternative Bids, if permissible in accordance with ITB 13;
  - e) Written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Bid to commit the Bidder, in accordance with ITB 20.2;
  - f) Statement of Integrity, Eligibility and Social and Environmental Responsibility duly signed, in accordance with ITB 12;
  - g) Documentary evidence in accordance with ITB 17 establishing the Bidder's continued qualified status or, if post-qualification applies, as specified in accordance with ITB 4.5, the Bidder's qualifications to perform the contract if its Bid is accepted;
  - h) Technical proposal in accordance with ITB 16;
  - i) Any other document **required in the BDS**.
- 11.2 In addition to the requirements under ITB 11.1, Bids submitted by a JV shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all members. Alternatively, a letter of intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful Bid shall be signed by all members and submitted with the Bid, together with a copy of the proposed Agreement.
- 11.3 The Bidder shall furnish information on commissions and gratuities, if any, paid or to be paid to agents or any other party relating to this Bid.
- 12 Letter of Bid, Statement of Integrity, Bidding Forms and Schedules**
- 12.1 The Letter of Bid, the Statement of Integrity, the Bidding Forms and Schedules, including the Bill of Quantities for unit price contracts or the Schedule of Prices in case of lump sum contracts, shall be prepared using the relevant forms furnished in Section IV - Bidding Forms. The Letter of Bid and the Statement of Integrity must be completed without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted except as provided under ITB 20.4. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested.
- 13 Alternative Bids, Alternative Technical Solutions and Alternative Times for Completion of the Works**
- 13.1 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS**, alternative Bids shall not be considered. If permitted, the method for their evaluation shall be described in Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 13.2 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS**, alternative technical solutions shall not be considered. If Bidders are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions and only for specified parts of the Works, such parts shall be identified in Section VII - Works Requirements. The methods for their evaluation shall be described in Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 13.3 Bidders wishing to submit alternatives, if permitted under ITB 13.1 and/or ITB 13.2, shall provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation by the Employer, including but not limited to, drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, proposed construction methodology, evidence of meeting the qualification criteria, the benefits to the employer for selecting the alternative Bid and/or alternative technical solution and other relevant details.
- 13.4 Only one (1) alternative Bid per Bidder may be submitted and only one (1) alternative technical solution for each permitted part of the Works may be submitted.
- 13.5 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS**, alternative times for completion of the Works shall not be considered. If permitted the

method for their evaluation shall be described in Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

#### **14 Bid Prices and Discounts**

- 14.1 The prices and discounts quoted by the Bidder in the Letter of Bid and in the Schedules shall conform to the requirements specified below.
- 14.2 The Bidder shall submit a Bid for the whole of the Works described in ITB 1.1, by filling in price(s) for all items of the Works, as identified in Section IV - Bidding Forms. In case of admeasurement contracts, the Bidder shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Bidder shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately by the Employer. An item not listed in the priced Bill of Quantities shall be assumed to be not included in the Bid, and provided that the Bid is determined substantially responsive notwithstanding this omission, the highest price of the item quoted by substantially responsive Bidders will be added to the Bid price and the equivalent total cost of the Bid so determined will be used for price comparison.
- 14.3 The price to be quoted in the Letter of Bid shall be the total price of the Bid, excluding any discounts offered.
- 14.4 The Bidder shall quote any discounts and the methodology for their application in the Letter of Bid.
- 14.5 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS** and the Contract, the rate(s) and price(s) quoted by the Bidder are subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract. In such a case, the Bidder shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data and the Employer may require the Bidder to justify its proposed indices and weightings.
- 14.6 If so specified in ITB 1.1, Bids are being invited for individual lots (contracts) or for any combination of lots (packages). Bidders wishing to offer discounts for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their Bid the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITB 14.4, provided the Bids for all lots (contracts) are opened at the same time.
- 14.7 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS**, all duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 28 days prior to the deadline for submission of Bids, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Bid Price submitted by the Bidder.

#### **15 Currencies of Bid and Payment**

- 15.1 The currency(ies) of the Bid and the currency(ies) of payments shall be **as specified in the BDS**.
- 15.2 Bidders may be required by the Employer to justify, to the Employer's satisfaction, their local and foreign currency requirements, and to substantiate that the amounts included in the prices shown in the Schedule of Adjustment Data in the Appendix to Bid are reasonable, in which case a detailed breakdown of the foreign currency requirements shall be provided by Bidders.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>16 Documents<br/>Comprising the<br/>Technical Proposal</b>                 | 16.1 The Bidder shall furnish a technical proposal including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, Schedules and any other information as stipulated in Section IV - Bidding Forms, in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Bidder's proposal to meet the Work requirements and the completion time.  |
| <b>17 Documents<br/>Establishing the<br/>Qualifications of<br/>the Bidder</b> | <p>17.1 In accordance with Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, to establish that the Bidder continues to meet the criteria used at the time of prequalification, the Bidder shall provide in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV - Bidding Forms, updated information on any assessed aspect that changed from that time, or if post-qualification applies as specified in ITB 4.5, the Bidder shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV - Bidding Forms.</p> <p>17.2 If a margin of preference applies as specified in accordance with ITB 33.1, domestic Bidders, individually or in joint ventures, applying for eligibility for domestic preference shall supply all information required to satisfy the criteria for eligibility specified in accordance with ITB 33.1.</p> <p>17.3 Any change in the structure or formation of a Bidder after being prequalified and invited to Bid (including, in the case of a JV, any change in the structure or formation of any member thereto) shall be subject to the written approval of the Employer prior to the deadline for submission of Bids. Such approval shall be denied if (i) as a consequence of the change, the Bidder no longer substantially meets the qualification criteria set forth in Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria; or (ii) in the opinion of the Employer, the change may result in a substantial reduction in competition. Any such change should be submitted to the Employer not later than fourteen (14) days after the date of the Invitation for Bids.</p> |
| <b>18 Period of Validity<br/>of Bids</b>                                      | <p>18.1 Bids shall remain valid for the period <b>specified in the BDS</b> after the Bid submission deadline date prescribed by the Employer in accordance with ITB 22.1. A Bid valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Employer as non-responsive.</p> <p>18.2 In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the Bid validity period, the Employer may request Bidders to extend the period of validity of their Bids. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a Bid security is requested in accordance with ITB 19, it shall also be extended for twenty-eight (28) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Bidder may refuse the request without forfeiting its Bid security. A Bidder granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its Bid, except as provided in ITB 18.3.</p> <p>18.3 If the award is delayed by a period exceeding fifty-six (56) days beyond the expiry of the initial Bid validity, the Contract price shall be determined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) In the case of fixed price contracts, the Contract price shall be the Bid price adjusted by the factor specified in the BDS;</li> <li>b) In the case of adjustable price contracts, no adjustment shall be made;</li> <li>c) In any case, Bid evaluation shall be based on the Bid price without taking into consideration the applicable correction from those indicated above.</li> </ul>  |

**19 Bid Security**

- 19.1 The Bidder shall furnish as part of its Bid, either a Bid-Securing Declaration or a Bid Security **as specified in the BDS**, in original form and, in the case of a Bid Security, in the amount and currency **specified in the BDS**.
- 19.2 A Bid-Securing Declaration shall use the form included in Section IV - Bidding Forms.
- 19.3 If a Bid Security is specified pursuant to ITB 19.1, the Bid Security shall be a demand guarantee in any of the following forms at the Bidder's option:
- a) An unconditional guarantee issued by a bank or financial institution (such as an insurance, bonding or surety company);
  - b) An irrevocable letter of credit;
  - c) A cashier's or certified check; or
  - d) Another security specified in the BDS;
- from a reputable source from an eligible country as specified in Section V - Eligibility Criteria. If the unconditional guarantee is issued by a financial institution located outside the Employer's Country, the issuing financial institution shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the Employer's Country to make it enforceable. In the case of a bank guarantee, the Bid security shall be submitted either using the Bid Security Form included in Section IV - Bidding Forms, or in another substantially similar format approved by the Employer prior to Bid submission. The Bid Security shall be valid for twenty-eight (28) days beyond the original validity period of the Bid, or beyond any period of extension if requested under ITB 18.2.
- 19.4 Any Bid not accompanied by a substantially responsive Bid Security or Bid-Securing Declaration shall be rejected by the Employer as non-responsive.
- 19.5 The Bid Security of unsuccessful Bidders shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Bidder's signing the Contract and furnishing the Performance Security pursuant to ITB 42.
- 19.6 The Bid Security of the successful Bidder shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Bidder has signed the Contract and furnished the required Performance Security.
- 19.7 The Bid Security may be forfeited or the Bid-Securing Declaration executed:
- a) If a Bidder withdraws its Bid during the period of Bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid, or any extension thereto provided by the Bidder; or
  - b) If the successful Bidder fails to:
    - (i) Sign the Contract in accordance with ITB 41; or
    - (ii) Furnish a Performance Security in accordance with ITB 42.
- 19.8 The Bid Security or the Bid-Securing Declaration of a JV shall be in the name of the JV that submits the Bid. If the JV has not been legally constituted into a legally enforceable JV at the time of Bidding, the Bid Security or the Bid-Securing Declaration shall be in the names of

all future members as named in the letter of intent referred to in ITB 4.1 and ITB 11.2.

19.9 If a Bid Security is **not required in the BDS** pursuant to ITB 19.1, and

- a) If a Bidder withdraws its Bid during the period of Bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid or any extension thereto provided by the Bidder, or
- b) If the successful Bidder fails to sign the Contract in accordance with ITB 41; or furnish a Performance Security in accordance with ITB 42;

the Employer may, **if provided for in the BDS**, declare the Bidder ineligible to be awarded a contract by the Employer for a period of time **as stated in the BDS**.

## 20 Format and Signing of Bid

20.1 The Bidder shall prepare one original of the documents comprising the Bid as described in ITB 11 and clearly mark it "ORIGINAL". Alternative Bids, if permitted in accordance with ITB 13, shall be clearly marked "ALTERNATIVE". In addition, the Bidder shall submit copies of the Bid, in the number **specified in the BDS** and clearly mark them "COPY". In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.

20.2 The original and all copies of the Bid shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Bidder. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation **as specified in the BDS** and shall be attached to the Bid. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the Bid where entries or amendments have been made shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the Bid.

20.3 In case the Bidder is a JV, the Bid shall be signed by an authorized representative of the JV on behalf of the JV, and so as to be legally binding on all the members as evidenced by a power of attorney signed by their legally authorized representatives. If the JV has not been legally constituted into a legally enforceable JV at the time of Bidding, then the Bid shall be signed by every member of the proposed JV.

20.4 Any inter-lineation, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the Bid.

## D. Submission and Opening of Bids

## 21 Sealing and Marking of Bids

21.1 The Bidder shall enclose the original and all copies of the Bid, including alternative Bids, if permitted in accordance with ITB 13, in separate sealed envelopes, duly marking the envelopes as "ORIGINAL", "ALTERNATIVE" and "COPY". These envelopes containing the original and the copies shall then be enclosed in one single envelope.

21.2 The inner and outer envelopes shall:

- a) Bear the name and address of the Bidder;
- b) Be addressed to the Employer in accordance with ITB 22.1;
- c) Bear the specific identification of this bidding process in accordance with ITB 1.1; and



- d) Bear a warning not to open before the time and date for Bid opening.
- 21.3 If all envelopes are not sealed and marked as required, the Employer will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Bid.
- 22 Deadline for Submission of Bids**
  - 22.1 Bids must be received by the Employer at the address and no later than the date and time **specified in the BDS. When so specified in the BDS**, Bidders shall have the option of submitting their Bids electronically. Bidders submitting Bids electronically shall follow the electronic Bid submission procedures **specified in the BDS**.
  - 22.2 The Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Bids by amending the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Employer and Bidders previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.
- 23 Late Bids**
  - 23.1 The Employer shall not consider any Bid that arrives after the deadline for submission of Bids, in accordance with ITB 22. Any Bid received by the Employer after the deadline for submission of Bids shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Bidder.
- 24 Withdrawal, Substitution and Modification of Bids**
  - 24.1 A Bidder may withdraw, substitute, or modify its Bid after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITB 20.2. The corresponding substitution or modification of the Bid must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:
    - a) Prepared and submitted in accordance with ITB 20 and ITB 21 (except that withdrawals notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked "WITHDRAWAL", "SUBSTITUTION", "MODIFICATION"; and
    - b) Received by the Employer prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of Bids, in accordance with ITB 22.
  - 24.2 Bids requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITB 24.1 shall be returned unopened to the Bidders.
  - 24.3 No Bid may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of Bids and the expiration of the period of Bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid or any extension thereof.
- 25 Bid Opening**
  - 25.1 Except in the cases specified in ITB 23 and 24, the Employer shall publicly open and read out in accordance with ITB 25 all Bids received by the deadline (regardless of the number of Bids received), at the date, time and place **specified in the BDS**, in public and in the presence of Bidders' designated representatives and anyone who choose to attend. Any specific electronic Bid opening procedures required if electronic Bidding is permitted in accordance with ITB 22.1, shall be **as specified in the BDS**.
  - 25.2 First, envelopes marked "WITHDRAWAL" shall be opened and read out and the envelope with the corresponding Bid shall not be opened but returned to the Bidder. No Bid withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at Bid opening. Next, envelopes marked "SUBSTITUTION" shall be

opened and read out and exchanged with the corresponding Bid being substituted, and the substituted Bid shall not be opened, but returned to the Bidder. No Bid substitution shall be permitted unless the corresponding substitution notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out at Bid opening. Envelopes marked "MODIFICATION" shall be opened and read out with the corresponding Bid. No Bid modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out at Bid opening. Only Bids that are opened and read out at Bid opening shall be considered further.

- 25.3 All other envelopes shall be opened one at a time, reading out: the name of the Bidder and whether there is a modification; the total Bid Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts and alternative Bids; the presence or absence of a Bid security or Bid-securing declaration, if required; and any other details as the Employer may consider appropriate. Only discounts and alternative Bids read out at Bid opening shall be considered for evaluation. The Letter of Bid and the Schedules are to be initialled by a minimum of three representatives of the Employer attending Bid opening. At Bid opening, the Employer shall neither discuss the merits of any Bid nor reject any Bid (except for late Bids, in accordance with ITB 23.1).
- 25.4 The Employer shall prepare a record of the Bid opening that shall include, as a minimum: the name of the Bidder and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification; the Bid Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts and alternative Bids; and the presence or absence of a Bid security or Bid-securing declaration, if one was required. The Bidders' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Bidder's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the record. A copy of the record shall be distributed to all Bidders.

## **E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids**

### **26 Confidentiality**

- 26.1 Information relating to the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Bids, and qualification of the Bidders and recommendation of contract award shall not be disclosed to Bidders or any other persons not officially concerned with the bidding process until information on Contract award is communicated to all Bidders in accordance with ITB 40.
- 26.2 Any attempt by a Bidder to influence the Employer in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Bids, and qualification of the Bidders, or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its Bid.
- 26.3 Notwithstanding ITB 26.2, from the time of Bid opening to the time of Contract award, if a Bidder wishes to contact the Employer on any matter related to the bidding process, it shall do so in writing.

### **27 Clarification of Bids**

- 27.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Bids, and qualification of the Bidders, the Employer may, at its discretion, ask any Bidder for a clarification of its Bid, given a reasonable time for a response. Any clarification submitted by a Bidder that is not in response to a request by the Employer shall not be considered. The Employer's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change, including any voluntary increase or decrease, in the prices or substance of the Bid shall be sought, offered, or

- permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Employer in the evaluation of the Bids, in accordance with ITB 31.
- 27.2 If a Bidder does not provide clarifications of its Bid by the date and time set in the Employer's request for clarification, its Bid may be rejected.
- 28 Deviations, Reservations and Omissions**
- 28.1 During the evaluation of Bids, the following definitions apply:
- a) "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the Bidding Documents;
  - b) "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the Bidding Documents; and
  - c) "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Bidding Documents.
- 29 Determination of Responsiveness**
- 29.1 The Employer's determination of a Bid's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the Bid itself, as defined in ITB 11.
- 29.2 A substantially responsive Bid is one that meets the requirements of the Bidding Documents without material Deviation, Reservation, or Omission. A material Deviation, Reservation, or Omission is one that,
- a) If accepted, would:
    - (i) Affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract; or
    - (ii) Limit in any substantial way, inconsistent with the Bidding Documents, the Employer's rights or the Bidder's obligations under the proposed Contract; or
  - b) If rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other Bidders presenting substantially responsive Bid.
- 29.3 The Employer shall examine the technical aspects of the Bid submitted in accordance with ITB 16, in particular, to confirm that all requirements of Section VII - Works Requirements have been met without any material Deviation, Reservation or Omission.
- 29.4 If a Bid is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Documents, it shall be rejected by the Employer and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material Deviation, Reservation, or Omission.
- 30 Non-material Non-conformities**
- 30.1 Provided that a Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may waive any non-material non-conformity (a non-conformity being a Deviation, Reservation or Omission) in the Bid.
- 30.2 Provided that a Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may request that the Bidder submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify non-material non-conformities in the Bid related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such non-conformities shall not be related to any aspect of the price of the Bid. Failure of the Bidder to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its Bid.
- 30.3 Only for admeasurement contracts and provided that a Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer shall rectify quantifiable

non-material non-conformities related to the Bid Price. To this effect, the Bid Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component.

**31 Correction of  
Arithmetical Errors**

31.1 Provided that the Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer shall correct arithmetical errors on the following basis:

- a) Only for admeasurement contracts, if there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the total price that is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, the unit price shall prevail and the total price shall be corrected, unless in the opinion of the Employer there is an obvious misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which case the total price as quoted shall govern and the unit price shall be corrected;
- b) Only for admeasurement contracts, if there is an error in a total corresponding to the addition or subtraction of subtotals, the subtotals shall prevail and the total shall be corrected; and
- c) If there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail, unless, only for admeasurement contracts, the amount expressed in words is related to an arithmetic error, in which case the amount in figures shall prevail subject to (a) and (b) above.

31.2 Bidders shall be requested to accept correction of arithmetical errors. Failure to accept the correction in accordance with ITB 31.1 shall result in the rejection of the Bid.

**32 Conversion to  
Single Currency**

32.1 For evaluation and comparison purposes, the currency(ies) of the Bid shall be converted into a single currency **as specified in the BDS**.

**33 Margin of  
preference**

33.1 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS**, a margin of preference for domestic Bidders shall not apply.

**34 Subcontractors**

34.1 **Unless otherwise stated in the BDS**, the Employer does not intend to execute any specific elements of the Works by subcontractors selected in advance by the Employer (nominated subcontractors).

34.2 A "specialized subcontractor" is a subcontractor hired for specialized work as defined by the Employer in Section III - 4.2 Experience. If no specialized work is specified by the Employer as such, subcontractors experience shall not be considered for Bids evaluation.

34.3 In case of Prequalification, the Bidder's Bid shall name the same specialized subcontractor as submitted in the prequalification application and approved by the Employer, or may name another specialized subcontractor meeting the requirements specified in the prequalification phase.

34.4 In case of Post qualification, the Employer may permit subcontracting for certain specialized works as indicated in Section III - 4.2 Experience. When sub-contracting is permitted by the Employer, the specialized subcontractor's experience shall be considered for the evaluation. Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, describes the qualification criteria for subcontractors.

**35 Evaluation of Bids**

35.1 The Employer shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Clause. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted.

- 35.2 To evaluate a Bid, the Employer shall consider the following:
- a) The Bid price, excluding Provisional Sums unless priced competitively and the provision, if any, for contingencies in the Schedules, but including Daywork items, where priced competitively;
  - b) Price adjustment for correction of arithmetic errors in accordance with ITB 31.1;
  - c) Price adjustment due to missing items, missing rates, or discounts offered in accordance with ITB 14.2 and 14.4;
  - d) Price adjustment due to quantifiable non-material non-conformities in accordance with ITB 30.3;
  - e) Converting the amount resulting from applying (a) to (d) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITB 32;
  - f) The additional evaluation factors as specified in Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 35.3 The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be taken into account in Bid evaluation.
- 35.4 If these Bidding Documents allows Bidders to quote separate prices for different lots (contracts), the methodology to determine the lowest evaluated price of the lot (contract) combinations, including any discounts offered in the Letter of Bid, is specified in Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 35.5 If the Bid is seriously unbalanced or front loaded in the opinion of the Employer and after evaluation of the price analyses, taking into consideration the schedule of estimated Contract payments, the Employer may require that the amount of the performance security be increased at the expense of the Bidder to a level sufficient to protect the Employer against financial loss in the event of default of the successful Bidder under the Contract.
- 35.6 Only the qualifications of the Bidder shall be considered. In particular, the qualifications of a parent or other affiliated company that is not party to the Bidder under a JV in accordance with ITB 4.1 shall not be considered.
- 35.7 In case of multiple contracts, Bidders should indicate in their Bids the individual contracts in which they are interested. The Employer shall qualify each Bidder for the maximum combination of contracts for which the Bidder has thereby indicated its interest and for which the Bidder meets the appropriate aggregate requirements. The Qualification Criteria and Requirements are mentioned in Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 36 Abnormally low Bid**
- 36.1 If the Bid, which results in the lowest Evaluated Bid Price, is twenty per cent (20%) or more, lower than the Employer's estimate, and unless the Employer provides justification that the estimate is inaccurate, the Employer shall require the Bidder to produce detailed price analyses for any or all items of the Schedules, to demonstrate the internal consistency of those prices and priced quantities with the construction methods, resources and schedule proposed, as well as the Works Requirements. Notwithstanding the provisions of ITB 14.2

which shall not be applicable, if one or several inconsistencies are evidenced, the Bid shall be declared non-compliant and rejected.

**37 Qualification of the Bidder**

- 37.1 Any change in the structure or formation of a Bidder after being prequalified and invited to bid (including, in the case of a JV, any change in the structure or formation of any member thereto) shall be subject to the written approval of the Employer. Such approval shall be denied if (i) as a consequence of the change, the Bidder no longer substantially meets the prequalification criteria; or (ii) in the opinion of the Employer, the change may result in a substantial reduction in competition. Any such change should be submitted to the Employer not later than fourteen (14) days after the date of the Invitation for Bids.
- 37.2 The Employer shall determine to its satisfaction whether the Bidder that is selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated and substantially responsive Bid either continues to meet (if prequalification applies) or meets (if post qualification applies) the qualifying criteria specified in Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 37.3 The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Bidder's qualifications submitted by the Bidder, pursuant to ITB 17.1.
- 37.4 An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for award of the Contract to the Bidder. A negative determination shall result in disqualification of the Bid, in which event the Employer shall proceed to the next lowest evaluated Bid to make a similar determination of that Bidder's qualifications to perform satisfactorily.

**38 Employer's Right to Reject all Bids**

- 38.1 The Employer reserves the right to annul the bidding process and reject all Bids at any time prior to contract award, without thereby incurring any liability to Bidders. In case of annulment, all Bids submitted and specifically, Bid securities, shall be promptly returned to the Bidders.

## **F. Award of Contract**

**39 Award Criteria**

- 39.1 The Employer shall compare the evaluated prices of all substantially responsive Bids established in accordance with ITB 35.2 to determine the lowest evaluated Bid.
- 39.2 Subject to ITB 38.1, the Employer shall award the Contract to the Bidder whose Bid has been determined to be the lowest evaluated Bid and is substantially responsive to the Bidding Documents, provided further that the Bidder is determined to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.

**40 Notification of Award**

- 40.1 Prior to the expiration of the period of Bid validity, the Employer shall notify the successful Bidder, in writing, that its Bid has been accepted. The notification letter (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms called the "Letter of Acceptance") shall specify the sum that the Employer will pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the requirement for the Contractor to remedy any defects therein (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms called the "Accepted Contract Amount"). At the same time, the Employer shall also notify all other Bidders of the results of the Bidding.

- 40.2 Until a formal contract is prepared and executed, the notification of award shall constitute a binding Contract.
- 40.3 The Employer shall promptly respond in writing to any unsuccessful Bidder who, after notification of award in accordance with ITB 40.1, requests in writing the grounds on which its Bid was not selected.
- 40.4 In exceptional circumstances, a contract negotiation may be needed. In such case, the Employer shall send to the successful Bidder a letter of invitation to negotiate which should not be mistaken as a Letter of Acceptance which, under FIDIC Conditions of Contract, triggers contractual obligations from both Parties. The Letter of Acceptance shall be sent once the contract negotiation ends successfully. Minutes of negotiation meetings, and agreements reached therein, shall be attached to the Letter of Acceptance.
- 41 Signing of Contract**
- 41.1 Promptly upon notification, the Employer shall send the successful Bidder the Contract Agreement.
- 41.2 Within twenty-eight (28) days of receipt of the Contract Agreement, the successful Bidder shall sign, date, and return it to the Employer.
- 42 Performance Security**
- 42.1 Within twenty-eight (28) days of the receipt of notification of award from the Employer, the successful Bidder shall furnish the performance security in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract, subject to ITB 36, using for that purpose the Performance Security Form included in Section X - Contract Forms, or another form acceptable to the Employer. If the performance security furnished by the successful Bidder is in the form of a bond, it shall be issued by a bonding or insurance company that has been determined by the successful Bidder to be acceptable to the Employer. A foreign institution providing a bond shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the Employer's Country.
- 42.2 Failure of the successful Bidder to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Bid security or execution of the Bid-Securing Declaration. In that event the Employer may award the Contract to the next lowest evaluated Bidder whose offer is substantially responsive and is determined by the Employer to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.

## Section II – Bid Data Sheet

A. Introduction	
ITB 1.1	The number of the Invitation for Bids is: <b>CWWDA/AFD/W2/2022</b>
ITB 1.1	The Employer is: <b>Coast Water Works Development Agency</b> <b>P.O. BOX 90417-80100, Mombasa</b>
ITB 1.1	The name of the international Procurement Competition (IPC) is: <b>Construction of Water Distribution Pipelines and Sanitation Facilities in Mombasa</b> The identification number of the IPC is: <b>CWWDA/AFD/W2/2022</b> The number and identification of lots (contracts) comprising this IPC is: <b>N/A</b>
ITB 2.1	The name of the Project is: <b>Improvement of Drinking Water and Sanitation Systems in Mombasa – Mwache Project (CKE 1103)</b>
ITB 4.1	Maximum number of members in the JV shall be: <b>three (3)</b>
ITB 4.5	This bidding process <b>is not</b> subject to prequalification
B. Bidding Documents	
ITB 7.1	For <u>clarification purposes</u> only, the Employer's address is: Attention: <b>Chief Executive Officer,</b> <b>Coast Water Works Development Agency</b> Address: <b>P.O. BOX 90417-80100, Mombasa</b> Electronic mail address: <b>info@cwdda.go.ke</b> Web page: <b>www.cwdda.go.ke</b>
ITB 7.4	A Pre-Bid meeting <b>shall</b> take place at the following date, time and place: Date: <b>8<sup>th</sup> November 2022</b> Time: <b>1000 hrs Local Time</b> Place: <b>At the Coast Water Works Development Agency Boardroom,</b> <b>Mikindani Street, Off Nkrumah Road in Mombasa</b> A Site visit conducted by the Employer <b>shall</b> be organised after the pre-bid meeting. Participation of the Bidders at the Pre-Bid meeting and subsequent site visit is Mandatory. The Certification of participation and the Pre-Bid meeting protocol have to be <b>submitted</b> as part of the offer.
ITB 7.6	<b>Non-Attendance at the Pre-Bid Meeting / Site Visit</b> will be a cause for disqualification of a bidder.
C. Preparation of Bids	



<b>ITB 10.1</b>	<p>The language of the Bid is: <b>English</b></p> <p>All correspondence exchange shall be in the <b>English</b> language. Language for translation of supporting documents and printed literature is <b>English</b>.</p>
<b>ITB 11.1 (a,b, c,e,f,g)</b>	<p>The following schedules shall be submitted with the Bid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Letter of Bid and the Bidding Forms in accordance with ITB 12;</li> <li>- Completed schedules as required, including Price Schedules, in accordance with ITB 12 and 14 and as indicated in the BDS;</li> <li>- Bid Security in accordance with ITB 19.1;</li> <li>- Written confirmation authorising the signatory of the Bid to commit the Bidder, in accordance with ITB 20.2;</li> <li>- Statement of Integrity, Eligibility and Social and Environmental Responsibility duly signed, in accordance with ITB 12;</li> <li>- Documentary evidence in accordance with ITB 17 establishing the Bidder's continued qualified status or, if post-qualification applies, as specified in accordance with ITB 4.5, the Bidder's qualifications to perform the contract if its Bid is accepted;</li> <li>- Technical proposal in accordance with ITB 16;</li> <li>- Certificate of Incorporation and JV Agreement in case of Joint Venture Bidder</li> <li>- Tax Clearance Certificate in the Country of Incorporation</li> <li>- A copy of the recent utility bill showing registered place of business of the bidder.</li> <li>- A letter from the bidder's bank authorizing the Employer to seek references.</li> </ul>
<b>ITB 11.1(b)</b>	<p>The Bidder shall submit with its Bid the following additional documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Bills of Quantities</b></li> <li>- <b>Contractors Organogram</b></li> <li>- <b>Schedule of Sub-Contractors</b>, if any, including details of work for which the Sub-Contractor shall be employed, Value and % of Bid Price of Works sub-contracted and details of Sub-Contractor's experience in that field of work.</li> <li>- <b>Mobilisation Schedule</b></li> <li>- <b>Program of Works</b> - Programme for execution of the whole of the works.</li> </ul> <p><b>Schedule of Projected Cash-Flow</b> – should be based on the outline Programme for execution of the whole of the Works.</p> <p><b>Method Statement</b> – Method Statement for execution of the whole of the works.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Schedule of Payment Currencies.</b></li> <li>- <b>Schedule of Materials / Equipment Suppliers</b></li> <li>- A <b>signed undertaking</b> between the bidder and the suppliers of ferrous pipes and HDPE pipes that the prices will be valid for the next 30 months.</li> </ul>
<b>ITB 11.1 (h)</b>	<p>The Bidder shall submit the following additional documents in its bid:</p>

	<p><b>1) Code of Conduct (ESHS)</b></p> <p>The Bidder shall submit its Code of Conduct that will apply to its employees and subcontractors, to ensure compliance with its Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) obligations under the contract. The risks to be addressed by the Code include risks associated with labour influx, spread of communicable diseases, sexual harassment, gender-based violence, sexual exploitation and abuse, illicit behaviour and crime, and maintaining a safe environment.</p> <p>In addition, the Bidder shall detail how this Code of Conduct will be implemented. This will include how it will be introduced into conditions of employment/engagement, what training will be provided, how it will be monitored and how the Contractor proposes to deal with any breaches.</p> <p>The Contractor shall be required to implement the agreed Code of Conduct upon Contract Award.</p> <p><b>2) Management Strategies and Implementation Plans (MSIP) to manage the (ESHS) risks</b></p> <p>The Bidder shall submit Management Strategies and Implementation Plans (MSIP) to manage the following key Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) Traffic Management Plan to ensure safety of local communities from construction traffic.</li> <li>ii) Water Resource Protection Plan to prevent contamination of drinking water while working alongside existing active pipelines.</li> <li>iii) Community Engagement Plan to prevent child labour, child sexual abuse, community health and safety, etc.</li> <li>iv) Safety Plan to ensure occupational and community health and safety.</li> <li>v) Waste Management Plan for management of hazardous and non-hazardous wastes</li> <li>vi) Excessive noise, vibrations, and air pollution.</li> <li>vii) Strategy for obtaining Consents/Permits prior to the start of relevant works such as opening a quarry or borrow pit and identification of dump areas for surplus excavated material.</li> <li>viii) Gender based violence and sexual exploitation and abuse (GBV/SEA) prevention and response action plan.</li> </ul> <p>The Contractor shall be required to submit for approval, and subsequently implement, the Contractor's Environment and Social Management Plan (C-ESMP), in accordance with the Particular Conditions of Contract Sub-Clause 16.2, that includes the agreed Management Strategies and Implementation Plans described above.</p>
<b>ITB 13.1</b>	Alternative Bids <b>shall not</b> be permitted.
<b>ITB 13.2</b>	Alternative technical solutions <b>shall not</b> be permitted.
<b>ITB 13.5</b>	Alternative times for completion of the Works <b>shall not</b> be permitted.
<b>ITB 14.5</b>	The prices quoted by the Bidder <b>shall not be</b> subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract.
<b>ITB 14.7</b>	<p>This Contract is <b>exempted from VAT</b>.</p> <p><b>Other taxes, duties and fees shall be deemed included in the rates..</b></p>
<b>ITB 15.1</b>	<p>The prices shall be quoted by the bidder in <b>Kenyan Shillings (KES.)</b>.</p> <p>A Bidder expecting to incur expenditures in other currencies for inputs to the Works supplied from outside the Employer's country (referred to as the "foreign currency requirements") and wishing to be paid accordingly, shall indicate up to three foreign</p>

	currencies of their choice expressed as a percentage of the bid price, together with the exchange rates used in the calculations in the appropriate form(s) included in Section IV. Bidding Forms.
<b>ITB 18.1</b>	The Bid Validity Period shall be <b>120 days</b> .
<b>ITB 18.3(a)</b>	The Bid Price shall be adjusted as follows <b>Not Applicable</b>
<b>ITB 19.1</b>	<p>A Bid Security <b>shall be</b> required.</p> <p>The amount and currency of the Bid security shall be: <b>Fifty Million Kenya Shillings (KES.50,000,000/-)</b>.</p> <p>A Bid-Securing Declaration <b>shall not be</b> required.</p>
<b>ITB 19.3 (a)</b>	<p>The Bid Security shall be an unconditional on-demand guarantee issued by a <b>reputable bank in an eligible country</b>.</p> <p>If a foreign Bank provides the guarantee, then it should have a <b>corresponding reputable bank in Kenya</b>.</p> <p>The Bid Security shall be valid for <b>twenty-eight (28) days</b> beyond the validity period of the Bid.</p>
<b>ITB 20.1</b>	<p>In addition to the original of the Bid, the number of copies is: <b>Two (2) paper copies</b></p> <p>In addition to the paper copies, one electronic copy of the whole scanned bid should be submitted in a flash drive. The priced Bill of Quantities should also be submitted in soft copy in <b>MS Excel format</b> using the function 'Round' to <b>two decimal places</b>.</p> <p>All copies must be <b>paginated</b>.</p>
<b>ITB 20.2</b>	<p>The written confirmation of authorisation to sign on behalf of the Bidder shall consist of:</p> <p>(a) <b>The name and description of the documentation required to demonstrate the authority of the signatory to sign the Bid such as a "sealed" Power of Attorney; and</b></p> <p>(b) <b>In the case of Bids submitted by an existing or intended JV an undertaking signed by all parties</b></p> <p>(i) <b>stating that all parties shall be jointly and severally liable, if so required in accordance with ITB 4,</b></p> <p>(ii) <b>nominating a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the parties of the JV during the bidding process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during contract execution.</b></p>
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids</b>	
<b>ITB 22.1</b>	<p>For <b><u>Bid submission purposes</u></b> only, the Employer's address is:</p> <p>Attention: <b>The Chief Executive Officer,</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Coast Water Works Development Agency,</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Mikindani Street, Off Nkrumah Road, Mombasa</b></p> <p>Address: <b>CEOs Boardroom</b></p>

	<p><b>The deadline for Bid submission is:</b></p> <p>Date: <b>13<sup>th</sup> December 2022</b></p> <p>Time: <b>1200hrs Local Time</b></p> <p>Bidders <b>shall not</b> have the option of submitting their Bids electronically.</p>
<b>ITB 25.1</b>	<p>The Bid opening shall take place at:</p> <p>Address: <b>CEOs Boardroom</b></p> <p>Date: <b>13<sup>th</sup> December 2022</b></p> <p>Time: <b>1205 hrs Local Time</b></p>
<b>ITB 25.3</b>	<p>The Letter of Bid and Priced Bill of Quantities shall be initialled by <b>Four (4)</b> representatives of the Employer conducting Bid opening.</p> <p>Each Bid shall be initialled by all representatives and shall be numbered.</p>
<b>E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids</b>	
<b>ITB 32.1</b>	<p>The currency that shall be used for Bid evaluation and comparison purposes to convert all Bid price(s) expressed in various currencies into a single currency is: <b>Kenya Shillings</b></p> <p>The source of exchange rate shall be: <b>The Central Bank of Kenya</b></p> <p>The date for the exchange rate shall be <b>the date of Bid submission</b> and the rate shall be the <b>selling rate</b>.</p>
<b>ITB 33.1</b>	A margin of preference <b>Shall Not</b> apply.
<b>ITB 34.1</b>	At this time the Employer <b>does not intend</b> to execute certain specific parts of the Works by subcontractors selected in advance (nominated subcontractors).
<b>ITB 34.3</b>	<p>a) Contractor's proposed subcontracting: Maximum percentage of subcontracting permitted is: <b>20% of the total contract amount or 20% of the volume of Work.</b></p> <p>b) Bidders planning to subcontract more than <b>10%</b> of total volume of work shall specify, in the Letter of Bid, the activity (ies) or parts of the Works to be subcontracted along with complete details of the subcontractors and their qualification and experience. The qualification and experience of the sub-contractors must meet the minimum criteria for the relevant work to be sub-contracted failing which such sub-contractors will not be permitted to participate.</p> <p>c) Sub-contractors' qualification and experience will not be considered for evaluation of the Bidder. The Bidder on its own (without taking into account the qualification and experience of the sub-contractor) should meet the qualification criteria.</p>
<b>F. Award of Contract</b>	

## Section III – Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

This Section contains all the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate Bids and qualify Bidders. In accordance with ITB 35, 36 and ITB 37, no other factors, methods or criteria shall be used. The Bidder shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV - Bidding Forms.

Wherever a Bidder is required to state a monetary amount, Bidders should indicate the KES. equivalent using the rate of exchange determined as follows:

- For construction turnover or financial data required for each year - Exchange rate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year;
- Value of single contract - Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contract.

Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITB 32.1. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Bid may be corrected by the Employer.

### 1 Evaluation

In addition to the criteria listed in ITB 35.2 a) - e), the following criteria shall apply:

#### 1.1 Assessment of adequacy of technical proposal with requirements:

The assessment of the technical proposal submitted by a Bidder shall comprise (a) evaluation of the Bidder's technical capacity to mobilize key equipment and key personnel to carry out the Works, (b) construction method, (c) construction schedule and (d) sufficiently detailed supply sources, in accordance with requirements specified in Section VII - Works Requirements.

#### 1.2 Personnel:

The Bidder must demonstrate that it will have a suitably qualified (and in adequate numbers) minimum Key Personnel, as described in the table below, that are required to perform the Contract.

The Bidder shall provide details of the Key Personnel and such other Key Personnel that the Bidder considers appropriate, together with their academic qualifications and work experience. The Bidder shall complete the relevant Forms in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

The Contractor shall require the Employer's consent to substitute or replace the Key Personnel (reference the Particular Conditions of Contract 9.1).

Key Personnel

No.	Position	Requirements / Qualifications	Total Work Experience (years)	Experience In Similar Works (years)
1.	Project Manager	BSc. Civil Engineering or equivalent Registered with Engineers Board of Kenya (EBK) or equivalent	20	10
2.	Site Agent	BSc. Civil Engineering Registered as a Professional Engineer with Engineers Board of Kenya (EBK) or equivalent	15	10

No.	Position	Requirements / Qualifications	Total Work Experience (years)	Experience In Similar Works (years)
3.	Assistant Site Agent (2 positions)	BSc. Civil Engineering Registered as Graduate Engineers with Engineers Board of Kenya (EBK) or equivalent	5	3
4.	Engineering Surveyor	BSc. Surveying Registered with the Institute of Surveyors of Kenya (ISK) or equivalent	10	5
5.	Assistant Engineering Surveyor (2 positions)	Higher National Diploma or equivalent	5	3
6.	Foremen 6 positions (4 positions water, 2 positions civil works)	Diploma in Civil Engineering / Building Construction or equivalent	10	5
7.	Certified Pipe Fitters and Plumbers (6 positions)	Certificate	10	5
8.	Certified Masons (2 positions)	Certificate	10	5
9.	Environmental Expert	Degree in Environmental Science or related field NEMA Lead Expert	10	5
10.	On Site Environmentalist (2 positions)	Degree in Environmental Science or related field	6	3
11.	Sociologist / RAP (2 positions)	Degree in Sociology / Community Development or equivalent	6	3
12.	Health & Safety Specialist (2 positions)	First Degree and a Course in Occupation Health and Safety	6	3
13	Civil Engineering Interns (4 Nr)	BSc. Civil Engineering (Local Graduates).	-	-

The Bidder shall provide details of the proposed personnel and their experience records using Forms PER-1 and PER-2 included in Section IV - Bidding Forms.

1.3 Equipment:

The Bidder must demonstrate that it can obtain (purchase, lease or rent) the key equipment listed hereafter:

No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	Minimum Number Required
1	Excavator – with 0.75m <sup>3</sup> Bucket and 1.5 Tonne Hammer	2
2	Backhoe Loader/Excavators	4
3	Mini Site Dumper 1m <sup>3</sup>	2
4	Compressors (5,000 l/min) with two outlets	2
5	Air Compressor Pneumatic Jack Hammers	4
6	1ton Walk Behind Double Drum Vibratory Roller	2
7	Plate Compactors	6
8	Portable De-Watering Pumps	2
9	Generator – 15 kVA	2
10	Portable Diesel/Petrol Welding Set, and Gas cutting sets	2
11	HDPE Butt fusion welding sets (for OD 32mm up to 355mm)	4
12	Pick-Ups – 1 Ton	4
13	Tipper Lorries 7 / 10 / 15-ton	2
14	16Ton Flatbed Truck	2
15	Crane	1
16	Total Station and accessories (for all surveying works)	2
17	Mechanical Pressure Testing Equipment (for Pipelines up to PN16)	4
18	Concrete Mixers – capacity 0.3m <sup>3</sup>	4
19	Concrete Poker Vibrators (25mm – 45mm)	2

The Bidder shall provide further details of proposed items of equipment using Form EQU in Section IV - Bidding Forms.

1.4 Domestic Preference

**No Margin of Preference for Domestic Bidders shall be applied.**

1.5 Multiple Contracts

**Not Applicable.**

1.6 Alternative Completion Times

**Not Applicable.**

1.7 Technical Alternatives

**Not Applicable.**

1.8 Specialized Subcontractors

**Not Applicable.**



**Qualification Criteria**

<b>1. Eligibility</b>						
<b>Criterion</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Single Entity</b>	<b>Joint Venture (existing or intended)</b>			<b>Submission Requirements</b>
			<b>All Parties Combined</b>	<b>Each Member</b>	<b>One Member</b>	
<b>1.1 Nationality</b>	Nationality in accordance with ITB 4.3	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Forms ELI-1.1 and ELI-1.2, with attachments
<b>1.2 Conflict of Interest</b>	No conflicts of interest in accordance with ITB 4.2	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Letter of Bid
<b>1.3 AFD Eligibility</b>	Not being ineligible to AFD financing, as described in ITB 4.3	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Statement of Integrity (appendix to Letter of Bid)
<b>1.4 State-Owned Entity</b>	Meet conditions of ITB 4.3	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Forms ELI-1.1 and ELI-1.2, with attachments

2. Historical Contract Non-Performance						
Criterion	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
			All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
<b>2.1 History of Non-Performing Contracts</b>	Termination of a contract <sup>1</sup> did not occur as a result of Bidder's default in the past five (5) years.	Must meet requirement <sup>2</sup> .	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement <sup>2</sup>	N/A	Form CON-2
<b>2.2 Suspension Based on Execution of Bid Securing Declaration by the Employer</b>	Not under suspension based on execution of a Bid Securing Declaration pursuant to ITB 4.4.	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Letter of Bid
<b>2.3 Pending Litigation</b>	All pending litigation shall in total not represent more than <b>one hundred percent (100%)</b> of the Bidder's net worth and shall be treated as resolved against the Bidder.	Must meet requirement	N/A	Must meet requirement	N/A	Form CON-2

<sup>1</sup> Non-performance shall include all terminations of contracts where (a) non-performance was not challenged by the contractor, including through referral to the dispute resolution mechanism under the respective contract, and (b) contracts that were so challenged but fully settled against the contractor. Non-performance shall not include contracts where Employers decision was overruled by the dispute resolution mechanism.

<sup>2</sup> This requirement also applies to contracts executed by the Bidder as JV member.

3. Financial Situation and Performance						
Criterion	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
			All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
<b>3.1 Financial Capabilities</b>	(i) The Bidder shall demonstrate that it has access to, or has available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow requirements estimated as <b>KES.400,000,000/- (Kenya Shillings Four Hundred Million) or equivalent in freely convertible currency</b> for the subject contract(s) net of the Bidder's other commitments	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	N/A	Forms FIN-3.1 and FIN-3.3
	(ii) The Bidder shall also demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Employer, that it has adequate sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	N/A	Forms FIN-3.1 and FIN-3.4
	(iii) The audited balance sheets or, if not required by the laws of the Bidder's country, other financial statements acceptable to the Employer, for the last <b>Three (3) years</b> shall be submitted and must demonstrate the current soundness of the Bidder's financial	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Form FIN-3.1, with attachments

3. Financial Situation and Performance						
Criterion	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
			All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
	<p>position<sup>3</sup>. The Bidder's financial position will be deemed sound if at least two (2) of the following four (4) criteria are met:</p> <p><b>a) Average earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (EBITDA) for the last five (5) years &gt; 0;</b></p> <p><b>b) Total equity (net worth) for the last five (5) years &gt; 0;</b></p> <p><b>c) Average liquidity ratio for the last five (5) years &gt; 1</b> ((Current assets) / (Current liabilities) &gt; 1);</p> <p><b>d) Average indebtedness ratio for the last five (5) years &lt; 6</b> ((Total financial liabilities) / (EBITDA) &lt; 6).</p>					

<sup>3</sup> The Bidder and its parties shall provide copies of financial statements for 5 years pursuant Section III, Evaluation and Qualifications Criteria, Sub-factor 3.2. The financial statements shall:

- (a) reflect the financial situation of the Bidder or in case of JV member, and not an affiliated entity (such as parent company or group member).
- (b) be independently audited or certified in accordance with local legislation.
- (c) be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.
- (d) correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited.

3. Financial Situation and Performance						
Criterion	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
			All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
<b>3.2 Minimum Annual Turnover</b>	Minimum average annual construction turnover of <b>KES. 1,200,000,000/- (Kenya Shillings One Billion, Two Hundred Million) or equivalent in a freely convertible currency</b> , calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/or completed within the last 5 years.	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet <b>twenty-five per cent (25%)</b> of the requirement	Must meet <b>fifty per cent [50%]</b> of the requirement	Form FIN-3.2

4. Experience						
Criterion	Requirements	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
			All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
<b>4.1 General Construction Experience</b>	Experience under construction contracts in the role of prime contractor, JV member, subcontractor, or management contractor for at least the last <b>5 years</b> , starting <b>1<sup>st</sup> January 2016</b> .	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Lead member must meet requirement	Form EXP-4.1
<b>4.2 (a) Specific Construction &amp; Contract Management Experience</b>	(i) A minimum number of similar <sup>4</sup> contracts specified below that have been satisfactorily and substantially <sup>5</sup> completed as a prime contractor, joint venture member <sup>6</sup> , management contractor or subcontractor between <b>1<sup>st</sup> January 2016</b> and application submission deadline: <b>Two (2) contracts</b> , each of minimum value <b>KES.1,200,000,000/- (Kenya Shillings One Billion, Two Hundred Million)</b>	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement <sup>7</sup>	N/A	Lead member must meet requirement	Form EXP-4.2(a)
<b>4.2 (b) Specific Experience</b>	For the above and any other contracts completed and under implementation as prime contractor,	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Lead member must meet requirement	Form EXP-4.2(b)

<sup>4</sup> The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, and technicity of the Works. Adding up small value contracts (less than the value specified under requirement) to meet the overall requirement will not be accepted.

<sup>5</sup> Substantial completion shall be based on 80% or more works completed under the contract.

<sup>6</sup> For contracts under which the Bidder participated as a joint venture member or subcontractor, only the Bidder's share, by value, shall be considered to meet this requirement.

<sup>7</sup> In the case of a JV, the value of contracts completed by its members shall not be aggregated to determine whether the requirement of the minimum value of a single contract has been met. For instance, if the criterion mentions "two (2) contracts with a minimum value of 50M\$ each", a JV composed of 3 members and having carried out four (4) contracts of 30M\$ each shall not be qualified. On the other hand, if 2 of the 3 members of the JV each carried out one (1) contract of 50M\$, the criterion is met, even if the third member does not have any contract of this value.

4. Experience						
Criterion	Requirements	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
			All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
	<p>joint venture member, management contractor or subcontractor<sup>8</sup> on or after the first day of the calendar year during the period stipulated in 4.2 (a) above, a minimum construction experience in the following key activities successfully completed<sup>9</sup>:</p> <p><b>Experience in Construction of Water Pipelines:</b></p> <p><b>At least one (1) Project involving Construction of Ferrous / HDPE / uPVC Water Distribution Network Pipelines in highly built-up / congested Urban Areas, sizes ranging from 32mm dia to 400mm dia at a rate of at least 6km per month.</b></p>					

<sup>8</sup> For contracts under which the Bidder participated as a joint venture member or subcontractor, only the Bidder's share shall be counted to meet this requirement.

<sup>9</sup> For example, experience of works while in operation may be required under this criterion. Volume, number or rate of production of any key activity can be demonstrated in one or more contracts combined if executed during same time period. The rate of production shall be the annual production rate for the key construction activity (or activities).

5. Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) <sup>10</sup>						
Criterion	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
			All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
<b>5.1 ESHS Documentation</b>	<p>Availability of in-house policies and procedures acceptable to the Employer for ESHS management:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existence of an Ethics Charter.</li> <li>Existence of a system for monitoring compliance with ESHS commitments for the Bidder's subcontractors and all its partners.</li> <li>Existence of official company procedures for the management of the following relevant points: <i>[Only select the relevant points (between 3 and 5) that apply for the Works by checking the appropriate boxes]</i></li> </ol> <p><input type="checkbox"/> ESHS resources and facilities and ESHS monitoring organization;</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Project Areas management (base camps, quarries, borrow pits, storage areas);</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Health &amp; Safety on worksites;</p>	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The ESHS Ethics Charter of the company or equivalent must be provided.</li> <li>A procedure or information on how the Bidder ensures that all members of the Joint Venture, subcontractors, suppliers and temporary labour (i) are aware and (ii) meet ESHS requirements must be provided.</li> <li>Official internal procedure documents on the topics indicated must be provided.</li> </ol>



5. Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) <sup>10</sup>						
Criterion	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
			All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Local recruitment and ESHS trainings of local staff (capacity building), ESHS trainings of subcontractors and local partners (transfer of knowledge); <input type="checkbox"/> Relations with stakeholders, information and consultation of local communities and authorities; <input type="checkbox"/> Traffic management; <input type="checkbox"/> Hazardous products; <input type="checkbox"/> Wastewater (effluents); <input type="checkbox"/> Protection of water resources; <input type="checkbox"/> Atmospheric emissions, noise and vibrations; <input type="checkbox"/> Waste management; <input type="checkbox"/> Biodiversity: protection of fauna and flora; <input type="checkbox"/> Site rehabilitation and revegetation; <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion and sedimentation;					

5. Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) <sup>10</sup>						
Criterion	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
			All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Control of infectious and communicable diseases (HIV/AIDS, malaria, etc.).					
<b>5.2 ESHS Dedicated Personnel</b>	Availability of in-house personnel dedicated to ESHS issues: Environmental and Social Manager, and/or Health and Safety Manager.	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Must meet requirement	Organizational chart evidencing filled ESHS position(s)

## Section IV – Bidding Forms

### Table of Forms

<b>Letter of Bid .....</b>	<b>42</b>
Appendix 1 to Bid – Schedule of Adjustment Data .....	44
Appendix 2 to Bid - Summary of Payment Currencies.....	46
Appendix 3 to Bid - Statement of Integrity, Eligibility and Environmental and Social Responsibility .....	47
<b>Schedules.....</b>	<b>50</b>
Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) Cost Schedule .....	55
Security Cost Schedule .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
<b>Technical Proposal .....</b>	<b>56</b>
Alternative Technical Solutions .....	57
Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) Methodology .....	58
List of Subcontractors.....	59
Site Organisation and Method Statement .....	61
Construction Schedule .....	62
Form PER-1: Proposed Personnel.....	63
Form PER-2: Resume of Proposed Personnel .....	64
Form EQU: Equipment .....	65
<b>Bidders Qualification Forms.....</b>	<b>66</b>
Form ELI-1.1: Bidder Information Form .....	67
Form ELI-1.2: Bidder's JV Information Form.....	68
Form CON-2: Historical Contract Non-Performance, Pending Litigation and Litigation History .....	69
Form FIN – 3.1: Financial Situation and Performance .....	71
Form FIN-3.2: Annual Turnover .....	73
Form FIN-3.3: Financial Resources .....	74
Form FIN-3.4: Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress .....	75
Form EXP-4.1: General Construction Experience .....	76
Form EXP-4.2(a): Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience .....	77
Form EXP-4.2(b): Construction Experience in Key Activities .....	79
Form CER: Quality Management / Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) Certification.....	81
Form EXP–ESHS: Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) Experience .....	82
<b>Form or Bid Security.....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>Form of Bid-Securing Declaration.....</b>	<b>85</b>

## Letter of Bid

*[The Bidder shall prepare his Letter of Bid on a Letterhead paper specifying his name and address.]*

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

IPC No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Invitation for Bid No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Alternative No.: \_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_

We, the undersigned, declare that:

- a) We have examined and have no reservations to the Bidding Documents, including Addenda issued in accordance with Instructions to Bidders (ITB 8);
- b) We have no conflict of interest in accordance with ITB 4.2;
- c) We have not been suspended nor declared ineligible by the Employer based on execution of a Bid Securing Declaration in the Employer's country in accordance with ITB 4.4;
- d) We offer to execute in conformity with the Bidding Documents the following works: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- e) The total price of our Bid, excluding VAT and excluding any discounts offered in item (f) below is:
  - (i) In case of only one lot, total price (excluding VAT) of the Bid: \_\_\_\_\_ ;
  - (ii) In case of multiple lots, total price (excluding VAT) of each lot: \_\_\_\_\_ ;
  - (iii) In case of multiple lots, total price (excluding VAT) of all lots (sum of all lots): \_\_\_\_\_ ;
  - (iv) The total amount of VAT is: \_\_\_\_\_ .
- f) The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are:
  - (i) The discounts offered are: \_\_\_\_\_ ;
  - (ii) The exact method of calculations to determine the net price after application of discounts is shown below: \_\_\_\_\_ .
- g) Our Bid shall be valid for a period of \_\_\_\_\_ days from the date fixed for the Bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Documents, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;
- h) If our Bid is accepted, we commit to obtain a performance security in accordance with ITB 43 of the Bidding Documents;
- i) We are not participating, as a Bidder, in more than one Bid in this bidding process in accordance with ITB 4.2(e), other than alternative Bids submitted in accordance with ITB 13;
- j) We understand that this Bid, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your notification of award, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed;

- k) We acknowledge and agree that the Employer reserves the right to annul the bidding process and reject all Bids at any time prior to contract award without thereby incurring any liability to us; and
- l) We hereby certify that we have taken steps to ensure that no person acting for us or on our behalf will engage in any type of fraud and corruption.

Name of the Bidder<sup>1</sup>: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Bid on behalf of the Bidder<sup>2</sup>: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of the person signing the Bid: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of the person named above: \_\_\_\_\_

Date signed: \_\_\_\_\_ day of: \_\_\_\_\_

---

<sup>1</sup> In the case of the Bid submitted by a JV specify the name of the JV as Bidder.

<sup>2</sup> Person signing the Bid shall have the power of attorney given by the Bidder to be attached with the Bid.

## Appendix 1 to Bid – Schedule of Adjustment Data

### Table of Weightings

Factor of description	Range of Values permitted (1)	Weightings for each payment currency (2)		Total (3)
		(national currency)	(foreign currency: € or KES.)	
X Non-Adjustable	<i>[To be entered by the Employer]</i>			
(a) Labour	<i>[To be entered by the Employer]</i>			
(b)	<i>[To be entered by the Employer]</i>			
(c)	<i>[To be entered by the Employer]</i>			
etc.	<i>[To be entered by the Employer]</i>			
Total				1.00

***[The Employer shall indicate (i) the value of the fixed element X in the price adjustment formula in Columns (1) and (3), and (ii) acceptable ranges for the weightings (a), (b), (c) of the adjustment factors in the formula.]***

The Bidder shall indicate in Columns (2) the specific weightings for each factor and Bid currency, and in Column (3) the sub-totals for each factor, which must be within the range specified by the Employer in Column (1), respectively; furthermore, the sum of the sub-totals in Column (3) must be equal to 1 (one).

A formula shall be used for each payment currency, to be derived from the above Table as follows: the weightings to be used in each formula will be derived from the values in each currency column, respectively, by dividing each individual value by the sum of the values in the given column.

### Table A: National Currency

Index Code	Index Description/ Identification	Publication Source for the Index	Base Value in <i>[month]</i> <sup>1</sup>
(T)			
(S)			
( )			

<sup>1</sup> Insert the month of the Base Date, i.e. the month of the Deadline for Bid Submission in accordance with ITB Clause 22.

**Table B: Foreign Currency**

The Bidder shall fill a table similar to the following one for each foreign currency of payment, as appropriate.

Index Code	Index Description/ Identification	Publication Source for the Index	Base Value in [month] <sup>1</sup>
(T)			
(S)			
( )			

Bidder's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**Example:**

The following example shows a table of weightings and the corresponding price adjustment formula which are derived from it, on the basis of the following assumptions:

- Three weightings/factors are shown in this example: X is the non-adjustable portion and two adjustment factors (a and b) contribute to price adjustment through the variation of Indices T and S respectively, for which the respective ranges permitted by the Employer and values selected by the Bidder are shown in the table; these values are to be used in the price adjustment formula.
- Two payment currencies are shown in this example: the national currency (l) and a foreign currency (f), the indices T and S are the respective indices in the country of the currency.
- The data in bold are those specified by the Employer in the Bidding Documents, whereas the other data are provided either by the Bidder in its Bid or by the Contractor in the payment request.

Factor and Description	Range of Values permitted	Weightings for each payment currency		Totals
		n	e	
X	<b>0,15</b>	0,05	0,10	<b>0,15</b>
a	<b>0,30 - 0,50</b>	0,15	0,25	0,40
b	<b>0,25 - 0,45</b>	0,20	0,25	0,45
Totals		0,40	0,60	1,00

Formula to be used for calculation of adjustment of payments:

$$\text{Payment in national currency (n): } P_{ln} = \frac{0,05}{0,40} + \frac{0,15}{0,40} \frac{T_{ln}}{T_{lo}} + \frac{0,20}{0,40} \frac{S_{ln}}{S_{lo}}$$

$$\text{Payment in foreign currency (f): } P_{fn} = \frac{0,10}{0,60} + \frac{0,25}{0,60} \frac{T_{fn}}{T_{fo}} + \frac{0,25}{0,60} \frac{S_{fn}}{S_{fo}}$$

## Appendix 2 to Bid - Summary of Payment Currencies

**Table: Option A**

To be used only with Option A: "Bidders to quote entirely in local currency"  
(Sub-clause BDS 15.1)

For \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert name of Section of the Works]*

Name of payment currency	A) Amount of currency	B) Rate of exchange (local currency per unit of foreign	C) Local currency equivalent ( $C = A \times B$ )	D) Percentage of Total Bid Price ( $\frac{100 \times C}{TPB}$ )
Local currency: _____		1.00		
Foreign currency: € or US\$				
Total Bid Price				100.00
Provisional Sums expressed in local currency	<i>[To be entered by the Employer]</i>		<i>[To be entered by the Employer]</i>	
TOTAL BID PRICE (including provisional sum)				

**Table: Option B**

To be used only with Option B: "Bidders allowed to quote in local and foreign currencies"  
(Sub-Clause BDS 15.1)

Summary of currencies of the Bid for \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of Section of the Works]*

Name of currencies	Amounts payable
Local currency: _____	
Foreign currency (€ or US\$): _____	
Provisional Sums expressed in local currency: _____	<i>[To be entered by the Employer]</i>



### Appendix 3 to Bid - Statement of Integrity, Eligibility and Environmental and Social Responsibility

Reference of the bid or proposal \_\_\_\_\_ (the "**Contract**")

To: \_\_\_\_\_ (the "**Contracting Authority**")

1. We recognise and accept that *Agence Française de Développement* ("**AFD**") only finances projects of the Contracting Authority subject to its own conditions which are set out in the Financing Agreement which benefits directly or indirectly to the Contracting Authority. As a matter of consequence, no legal relationship exists between AFD and our company, our joint venture or our suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants. The Contracting Authority retains exclusive responsibility for the preparation and implementation of the procurement process and performance of the contract. The Contracting Authority means the Purchaser, the Employer, the Client, as the case may be, for the procurement of goods, works, plants, consulting services or non-consulting services.
2. We hereby certify that neither we nor any other member of our joint venture or any of our suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants are in any of the following situations:
  - 2.1 Being bankrupt, wound up or ceasing our activities, having our activities administered by the courts, having entered into receivership, reorganisation or being in any analogous situation arising from any similar procedure;
  - 2.2 Having been:
    - a) convicted, within the past five years by a court decision, which has the force of *res judicata* in the country where the Contract is implemented, of fraud, corruption or of any other offense committed during a procurement process or performance of a contract (in the event of such conviction, you may attach to this Statement of Integrity supporting information showing that this conviction is not relevant in the context of this Contract);
    - b) subject to an administrative sanction within the past five years by the European Union or by the competent authorities of the country where we are constituted, for fraud, corruption or for any other offense committed during a procurement process or performance of a contract (in the event of such sanction, you may attach to this Statement of Integrity supporting information showing that this sanction is not relevant in the context of this Contract);
    - c) convicted, within the past five years by a court decision, which has the force of *res judicata*, of fraud, corruption or of any other offense committed during the procurement process or performance of an AFD-financed contract;
  - 2.3 Being listed for financial sanctions by the United Nations, the European Union and/or France for the purposes of fight-against-terrorist financing or threat to international peace and security;
  - 2.4 Having been subject within the past five years to a contract termination fully settled against us for significant or persistent failure to comply with our contractual obligations during contract performance, unless this termination was challenged and dispute resolution is still pending or has not confirmed a full settlement against us;
  - 2.5 Not having fulfilled our fiscal obligations regarding payments of taxes in accordance with the legal provisions of either the country where we are constituted or the Contracting Authority's country;
  - 2.6 Being subject to an exclusion decision of the World Bank and being listed on the website <http://www.worldbank.org/debarr> (in the event of such exclusion, you may attach to this

Statement of Integrity supporting information showing that this exclusion is not relevant in the context of this Contract);

- 2.7 Having created false documents or committed misrepresentation in documentation requested by the Contracting Authority as part of the procurement process of this Contract.
3. We hereby certify that neither we, nor any of the members of our joint venture or any of our suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants are in any of the following situations of conflict of interest:
  - 3.1 Being an affiliate controlled by the Contracting Authority or a shareholder controlling the Contracting Authority, unless the stemming conflict of interest has been brought to the attention of AFD and resolved to its satisfaction;
  - 3.2 Having a business or family relationship with a Contracting Authority's staff involved in the procurement process or the supervision of the resulting Contract, unless the stemming conflict of interest has been brought to the attention of AFD and resolved to its satisfaction;
  - 3.3 Being controlled by or controlling another bidder or consultant, or being under common control with another bidder or consultant, or receiving from or granting subsidies directly or indirectly to another bidder or consultant, having the same legal representative as another bidder or consultant, maintaining direct or indirect contacts with another bidder or consultant which allows us to have or give access to information contained in the respective applications, bids or proposals, influencing them or influencing decisions of the Contracting Authority;
  - 3.4 Being engaged in a consulting services activity, which, by its nature, may be in conflict with the assignments that we would carry out for the Contracting Authority;
  - 3.5 In the case of procurement of goods, works or plants:
    - a) Having prepared or having been associated with a consultant who prepared specifications, drawings, calculations and other documentation to be used in the procurement process of this Contract;
    - b) Having been recruited (or being proposed to be recruited) ourselves or any of our affiliates, to carry out works supervision or inspection for this Contract.
4. If we are a state-owned entity, and to compete in a procurement process, we certify that we have legal and financial autonomy and that we operate under commercial laws and regulations.
5. We undertake to bring to the attention of the Contracting Authority, which will inform AFD, any change in situation with regard to points 2 to 4 here above.
6. In the context of the procurement process and performance of the corresponding contract:
  - 6.1 We have not and we will not engage in any dishonest conduct (act or omission) deliberately intended to deceive others, to intentionally conceal items, to violate or vitiate someone's consent, to make them circumvent legal or regulatory requirements and/or to violate their internal rules in order to obtain illegitimate profit;
  - 6.2 We have not and we will not engage in any dishonest conduct (act or omission) contrary to our legal or regulatory obligations or our internal rules in order to obtain illegitimate profit;
  - 6.3 We have not promised, offered or given and we will not promise, offer or give, directly or indirectly to (i) any Person who holds a legislative, executive, administrative or judicial mandate within the State of the Contracting Authority regardless of whether that Person was nominated or elected, regardless of the permanent or temporary, paid or unpaid nature of the position and regardless of the hierarchical level the Person occupies, (ii) any other Person who performs a public function, including for a State institution or a State-owned company, or who provides a public service, or (iii) any other person defined as a Public Officer by the national laws of the Contracting Authority's country, an undue advantage of any kind, for himself or for another Person or entity, for such Public Officer to act or refrain from acting in his official capacity;

- 6.4 We have not promised, offered or given and we will not promise, offer or give, directly or indirectly to any Person who occupies an executive position in a private sector entity or works for such an entity, regardless of the nature of his/her capacity, any undue advantage of any kind, for himself or another Person or entity for such Person to perform or refrain from performing any act in breach of its legal, contractual or professional obligations;
- 6.5 We have not and we will not engage in any practice likely to influence the contract award process to the detriment of the Contracting Authority and, in particular, in any anti-competitive practice having for object or for effect to prevent, restrict or distort competition, namely by limiting access to the market or the free exercise of competition by other undertakings;
- 6.6 Neither we nor any of the members of our joint venture or any of our suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants shall acquire or supply any equipment nor operate in any sectors under an embargo of the United Nations, the European Union or France;
- 6.7 We commit ourselves to comply with and ensure that all of our suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants comply with international environmental and labour standards, consistent with laws and regulations applicable in the country of implementation of the Contract, including the fundamental conventions of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and international environmental treaties. Moreover, we shall implement environmental and social risks mitigation measures when specified in the environmental and social commitment plan (ESCP) provided by the Contracting Authority.
7. We, as well as members of our joint venture and our suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants authorise AFD to inspect accounts, records and other documents relating to the procurement process and performance of the contract and to have them audited by auditors appointed by AFD.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ In the capacity of: \_\_\_\_\_

Duly empowered to sign in the name and on behalf of<sup>1</sup>: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

---

<sup>1</sup> In case of joint venture, insert the name of the joint venture. The person who will sign the application, bid or proposal on behalf of the applicant, bidder or consultant shall attach a power of attorney from the applicant, bidder or consultant.

## **Schedules**

### **Bills of Quantities**

***Rates and prices shall exclude VAT and the Schedules shall identify the VAT estimate as a separate amount.***

***The Schedules must be prepared in accordance with the currency alternative retained in BDS – ITB 15.1.***

***The Bill of Quantities is in a separate Volume i.e.***

- Volume II of IV:**
  - Bill of Quantities

## **Site Organogram**

*[Insert Site Organisation Structure]*

## **Construction Schedule**

*[Insert Programme of Works]*

## **Cash Flow Statement**

*[Insert Cash Flow Statement]*

## **Method Statement**

*[Insert Method Statement]*



### Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) Cost Schedule

Item N°	Description	ESHS Specifications Clause N°	Unit	Amount excluded VAT [KES.]	VAT Amount (KES.)
ESHS 1	<b>Resources allocated to ESHS management</b>	Clause 4	Lump sum	500,000.00	80,000.00
ESHS 2	<b>Drafting and updating the ESHS documentation, reporting, inspections</b>	Clauses 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9	Lump sum	330,000.00	52,800.00
ESHS 3	<b>Implementation of the Health and Safety Plan:</b> Meetings, health care centre, medical check-ups, emergencies and evacuations, safety protective equipment, hygiene	Clauses 1, 9, 21 to 25, 27 to 35, 37, 38	Lump sum	2,000,000.00	330,000.00
ESHS 4	<b>Accommodation, drinking water, meals and transportation of staff (*)</b> (*): The Bidder shall detail the financial conditions of the supply of accommodation, meals and transport to its staff: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Accommodation</li> <li>– Meals</li> <li>– Transport</li> </ul>	Clauses 36, 40, 41	Lump sum Lump sum Lump sum	Nil	Nil
ESHS 5	<b>Training and local recruitment management costs</b>	Clauses 8, 39	Lump sum	1,000,000.00	160,000.00
ESHS 6	<b>Protection of adjacent areas, biodiversity, prevention of erosion and wastewater management</b>	Clauses 10, 11, 12, 17, 18	Lump sum	Nil	Nil
ESHS 7	<b>Traffic, noise and atmospheric emissions management, land take</b>	Clauses 13, 14, 42, 43, 44	Lump sum	30,000.00	4,800.00
ESHS 8	<b>Waste and hazardous products management</b>	Clauses 15, 26	Lump sum	Nil	Nil
ESHS 9	<b>Vegetation clearing and Site rehabilitation</b>	Clauses 16, 19, 20	Lump sum	Nil	Nil
<b>Total for Bill ESHS</b>				<b>3,860,000.00</b>	<b>617,600.00</b>

ESHS costs are deemed to cover operations on all Sites (as defined in Clause 1.3 of ESHS Specifications).

Interim payment certificates shall include the portion of each ESHS cost amounting to the percentage of the actual progress achieved in executing the ESHS measures in compliance with the ESHS Specifications and approved by the Engineer.

**If the ESHS specifications are not included in the Bidding Documents, this ESHS Cost Schedule is not applicable.**

## **Technical Proposal**

The Employer will specify, for each section of the technical proposal as listed below, the information and details that the Bidder must provide in its Bid.

- a) Bill of Quantities
- b) List of Subcontractors
- c) Site Organisation and Method Statement
- d) Construction Schedule
- e) Personnel proposed (forms PER-1 and PER-2)
- f) Equipment proposed (form EQU)

### **Alternative Technical Solutions**

Proposal for the Parts of the Works for which  
Alternative Technical Solutions are permitted

**-NONE-**

### **Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) Methodology**

The Bidder shall provide an ESHS Methodology providing information on how the Bidder shall meet the requirements and objectives specified in Section VII - Works Requirements - ESHS Specifications.

The ESHS Methodology submitted shall be in the form of a preliminary draft of the Worksite Environmental and Social Management Plan (Worksite - ESMP), the content of which is detailed in Appendix 1 to ESHS Specifications.

## List of Subcontractors

### Proposed Subcontractors for Key Activities/Sub-Activities

The following subcontractors and/or manufacturers are proposed for carrying out the key activity/sub-activity indicated.

Key Activity/Sub-Activity	Proposed Subcontractors	Nationality

Bidders shall submit an undertaking from each proposed subcontractor to confirm that they have read, understand and will comply with the ESHS obligations using the form hereby attached.

**Form of Subcontractor ESHS Undertaking**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Bid No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Alternative No.: \_\_\_\_\_

**Contract title:** *[insert the name of the Contract]***To:** *[insert the name of the Employer's agency]*

We, the undersigned, confirm that we have read, understand and will comply with the ESHS Specifications for the above-mentioned contract.

Name of the proposed subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and title of the person signing this undertaking on behalf of the subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*[Signature of the person named above]*\_\_\_\_\_  
*[Date signed]*

Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Bid on behalf of the Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of the person signing the Bid: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of the person named above: \_\_\_\_\_

Date signed (day/month/year): \_\_\_\_\_

### **Site Organisation and Method Statement**

Each Bidder shall set out details of the Site Organization and Method Statement for the Works to demonstrate how it will meet the Employer's objective and requirements. As a minimum, the Method Statement shall address the following:

- a) Details of the arrangements and methods which the Bidder proposes to implement for the construction of the Works, in sufficient detail to demonstrate their adequacy to achieve the requirements of the Contract including completion within the Time for Completion stated in the Particular Conditions of Contract;
- b) Outline of the arrangements of the Bidder to manage coordination of Site access;
- c) Comments on the geotechnical and subsurface aspects of the Works including materials, material sources and any constraints;
- d) Comments on logistics and traffic management *[as may be appropriate]*;
- e) Outline of the arrangements and organisation of the Bidder to ensure compliance with the Works Requirements;
- f) Outline of the arrangements of the Bidder to carry out testing upon completion as specified in the Works Requirements;

## **Construction Schedule**

Each Bidder shall set out a detailed Program and Schedule for mobilisation and construction of the Works to be performed, including estimated starting and finishing dates for individual components and identification of major milestones and critical path. The proposed Program and Schedule shall be developed according to Works Requirements and shall address the following:

- a) Details of the proposed schedule for obtaining permits that may be necessary in order to commence the Works, including the preparation of required studies, supporting information, and applications;
- b) Details of mobilisation schedule;
- c) Details of submittal of technical details of construction materials for approval;
- d) Details of construction material deliveries;
- e) Details of the proposed timeline for carrying out the Works within the Time for Completion, in the form of a bar chart showing notably the critical path;
- f) Details of the proposed timeline for the testing, commissioning and handing over of the completed Works;



## Personnel

### Form PER-1: Proposed Personnel

Bidders should provide the names of suitably qualified personnel to meet the specified requirements stated in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. The data on their experience should be supplied using the Form below for each candidate.

1.	Title of position (*)
	Name
2.	Title of position (*)
	Name
3.	Title of position (*)
	Name
4.	Title of position (*)
	Name

(\*): As listed in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Position:</b> _____		
<b>Personnel information</b>	Name: _____	Date of birth: _____
	Professional qualifications: _____ _____	
<b>Present employment</b>	Name of employer: _____	
	Address of employer: _____ _____	
	Telephone: _____	Contact (manager / personnel officer): _____
	Fax: _____	Email: _____
	Job title: _____ _____	Years with present employer: _____

Summarize professional experience over the last 20 years, in reverse chronological order. Indicate particular technical and managerial experience relevant to the project.

From	To	Company / Project / Position / Relevant technical and management experience

### Form EQU: Equipment

The Bidder shall provide adequate information to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the requirements for the key equipment listed in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed, or for alternative equipment proposed by the Bidder.

<b>Item of equipment</b>	
<b>Equipment information</b>	Name of manufacturer: _____ _____
	Model and power rating: _____ _____
	Capacity: _____ _____
	Year of manufacture: _____ _____
<b>Current status</b>	Current location: _____ _____
	Details of current commitments: _____ _____ _____
<b>Source</b>	Indicate source of the equipment: <input type="checkbox"/> Owned <span style="margin-left: 200px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Leased</span> <input type="checkbox"/> Rented <span style="margin-left: 150px;"><input type="checkbox"/> Specially manufactured</span>

Omit the following information for equipment owned by the Bidder.

<b>Owner</b>	Name of owner: _____	
	Address of owner: _____ _____ _____	
	Telephone: _____	Contact name and title: _____ _____
	Fax: _____	Email: _____
<b>Agreements</b>	Details of rental / lease / manufacture agreements specific to the project: _____ _____ _____ _____	

## **Bidders Qualification Forms**

To establish its qualifications to perform the contract in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, the Bidder shall provide the information requested in the corresponding Information Sheets included hereunder.

### Form ELI-1.1: Bidder Information Form

Date: *[Insert day, month, year]*

IPC No. and title: *[Insert IPC number and title]*

Page *[insert number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Bidder's name: _____ <i>[insert full name]</i>
In case of Joint Venture (JV), name of each member: _____ <i>[insert full name of each member in JV]</i>
In case of a JV, Bidder's actual or intended country of constitution: _____ <i>[indicate country of constitution]</i>
Bidder's actual or intended year of constitution: _____ <i>[indicate year of constitution]</i>
Bidder's legal address (in country of constitution): _____ <i>[insert street / number / town or city / country]</i>
Bidder's authorized representative information: Name: _____ <i>[insert full name]</i> Address: _____ <i>[insert street / number / town or city / country]</i> Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ <i>[insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city codes]</i> Email address: _____ <i>[indicate email address]</i>
1. Attached are copies of original documents of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Articles of Constitution (or equivalent documents of association) of the legal entity named above;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> In case of JV, letter of intent to form JV or JV agreement, in accordance with ITB 4.1;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> In case of State-owned enterprise or institution, in accordance with ITB 4.3, documents establishing:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Legal and financial autonomy;</li> <li>• Operation under commercial law;</li> <li>• Establishing that the Bidder is not a dependent agency of the Employer.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership.

### Form ELI-1.2: Bidder's JV Information Form

*[The following table shall be filled by each member of a Joint Venture and, if applicable, by any specialized subcontractor, and in that case substitute "Bidder's JV member" for "specialized subcontractor".]*

Date: *[Insert day, month, year]*

IPC No. and title: *[Insert IPC number and title]*

Page *[insert number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Bidder's JV name: _____ <i>[insert full name]</i>
Bidder's JV member's name: _____ <i>[insert full name Bidder's JV Member]</i>
Bidder's JV member's country of constitution: _____ <i>[indicate country of constitution]</i>
Bidder's JV member's year of constitution: _____ <i>[indicate year of constitution]</i>
Bidder's JV member's legal address (in country of constitution): _____ <i>[insert street / number / town or city / country]</i>
Bidder's JV member's authorized representative information: Name: _____ <i>[insert full name]</i> Address: _____ <i>[insert street / number / town or city / country]</i> Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ <i>[insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city codes]</i> Email address: _____ <i>[indicate email address]</i>
1. Attached are copies of original documents of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Articles of Constitution (or equivalent documents of association) of the legal entity named above;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> In case of State-owned enterprise or institution, in accordance with ITB 4.3, documents establishing:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Legal and financial autonomy;</li> <li>• Operation under commercial law;</li> <li>• Establishing that the Bidder is not a dependent agency of the Employer.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership.

## Form CON-2: Historical Contract Non-Performance, Pending Litigation and Litigation History

*[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and for each member of a Joint Venture]*

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*

Date: *[insert day, month, year]*

JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*

IPC No. and title: *[insert IPC number and title]*

Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

<b>Non-Performed Contracts in accordance with Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Contract non-performance did not occur since 1 <sup>st</sup> January <i>[insert current year number less 5]</i> specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, criterion 2.1.			
<input type="checkbox"/> Contract(s) not performed since 1 <sup>st</sup> January <i>[insert current year number less 5]</i> specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, criterion 2.1, as indicated below:			
Year	Non-performed portion of contract	Contract Identification	Total Contract Amount (current value, currency, exchange rate and KES. equivalent)
<i>[insert year]</i>	<i>[insert amount and percentage]</i>	Contract Identification: <i>[indicate complete contract name/ number, and any other identification]</i>  Name of Employer: <i>[insert full name]</i>  Address of Employer: <i>[insert street / number / city of town / country]</i>  Reason(s) for non-performance: <i>[indicate main reason(s)]</i>	<i>[insert amount]</i>

<b>Pending Litigation, in accordance with Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> No pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, criterion 2.3 <input type="checkbox"/> Pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, criterion 2.3, as indicated below:			
<b>Year of dispute</b>	<b>Amount in dispute (currency)</b>	<b>Contract Identification</b>	<b>Total Contract Amount (currency), KES. Equivalent (exchange rate)</b>
<i>[insert year]</i>	<i>[insert amount]</i>	Contract Identification: <i>[Indicate complete contract name, number, and any other identification]</i> Name of Employer: <i>[Insert full name]</i> Address of Employer: <i>[Insert street / number / city of town / country]</i> Matter in dispute: <i>[Indicate main issues in dispute]</i> Party who initiated the dispute: <i>[Indicate "Employer" or "Contractor"]</i> Status of dispute: <i>[Indicate if it is being treated by the Adjudicator, under Arbitration or being dealt with by the Judiciary]</i>	<i>[insert amount]</i>
<i>[insert year]</i>	<i>[insert amount]</i>	...	<i>[insert amount]</i>
...	...	...	...



### Form FIN – 3.1: Financial Situation and Performance

*[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and for each member of a Joint Venture.]*

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*

Date: *[insert day, month, year]*

JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*

IPC No. and title: *[insert IPC number and title]*

Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

#### 1. Financial data

Type of Financial information in <i>[indicate currency]</i>	Historic information for previous <i>[insert number, in figure and in word] years</i> (amount in currency, currency exchange rate: KES. equivalent)		
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
<b>Statement of financial position (information from balance sheet)</b>			
Total assets (TA)			
Total financial liabilities <sup>1</sup>			
Total equity/Net worth (NW)			
Current assets			
Current liabilities			
Working capital (WC)			
<b>Information from income statement</b>			
Total revenue			
Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (EBITDA) <sup>2</sup>			
Earnings before taxes (EBT)			
<b>Cash flow information</b>			
Cash flow from operating activities			

<sup>1</sup> Means any financial indebtedness for and in respect of:

- a) any monies borrowed on a short, medium or long-term basis;
- b) any bank overdraft;
- c) any amounts raised pursuant to any bills of exchange issued to a third party (or any dematerialised equivalent of such instrument);
- d) any amounts raised pursuant to any note purchase facility or the issue of bonds, notes, debentures, loan stock or any similar instruments;
- e) the amount of any liability in respect of any lease or hire purchase contract which would be treated as a finance or capital lease;
- f) receivables sold or discounted (other than any receivables to the extent they are sold on a non-recourse basis).

<sup>2</sup> Means, for any given year, the aggregate of:

- (+) net income
- (+) tax expense
- (+/-) extraordinary income or expense
- (+/-) financial result
- (+/-) net foreign exchange losses or gains
- (+) net depreciation and amortization allowances and provisions

## 2. Financial documents

The Bidder and in case of a JV, each member shall provide copies of financial statements for **three (3) years** pursuant Section III - Evaluation and Qualifications Criteria, criterion 3.1. The financial statements shall:

- a) Reflect the financial situation of the Bidder or in case of a JV, each member, and not an affiliated entity (such as parent company or group member);
  - b) Be independently audited or certified in accordance with local legislation;
  - c) Be complete, including all notes to the financial statements;
  - d) Correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited.
- ☐ Attached are copies of financial statements<sup>3</sup> for the **three (3) years** required above and complying with the requirements

---

<sup>3</sup> If the most recent set of financial statements is for a period earlier than 12 months from the date of bid, the reason for this should be justified.

### Form FIN-3.2: Annual Turnover

*[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and for each member of a Joint Venture]*

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*

Date: *[insert day, month, year]*

JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*

IPC No. and title: *[insert IPC number and title]*

Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Year	Annual turnover data		
	Amount and currency <sup>1</sup>	Exchange rate	KES. equivalent
<i>[Indicate calendar year]</i>	<i>[insert amount and indicate currency]</i>	<i>[insert exchange rates used to calculate the KES. equivalent]</i>	<i>[insert KES. equivalent]</i>
		<b>Average Annual Turnover<sup>2</sup></b>	

<sup>1</sup> The indicated turnover amounts must be identical as those appearing on the financial statements.

<sup>2</sup> See Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, criterion 3.2.

**Form FIN-3.3:  
Financial Resources**

*[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and all parties combined in case of a Joint Venture]*

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, net of current commitments, available to meet the total construction cash flow demands of the subject contract or contracts as specified in Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

Financial Resources		
No.	Source of financing	Amount (KES or equivalent)
1		
2		
3		
...		

**Form FIN-3.4:**  
**Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress**

Bidders and each member to a JV should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

Current Contract Commitments					
No.	Name of Contract	Employer's Contact Address, Telephone and Fax	Value of Outstanding Work (Current KES. Equivalent)	Estimated Completion Date	Average Monthly Invoicing Over Last Six Months (Equivalent KES./month)
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
...					

### Form EXP-4.1: General Construction Experience

*[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and in the case of a JV Bidder, each Member]*

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*  
 Date: *[insert day, month, year]*  
 JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*  
 IPC No. and title: *[insert IPC number and title]*  
 Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

*[Identify contracts that demonstrate continuous construction work over the past [number] years pursuant to Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, criterion 4.1. List contracts chronologically, according to their commencement (starting) dates.]*

Starting Year <sup>1</sup>	Ending Year	Contract Identification	Role of Bidder
<i>[Indicate year]</i> _____	<i>[Indicate year]</i> _____	Contract name: <i>[insert full name]</i> Brief Description of the Works performed by the Bidder: <i>[describe works performed briefly]</i> Amount of contract: <i>[insert amount in currency, mention currency used, exchange rate and KES. equivalent]</i> Name of Employer: <i>[indicate full name]</i> Address: <i>[indicate street/number/town or city/country]</i>	<i>[insert "Prime Contractor" or "JV Member" or "Subcontractor" or "Management Contractor"]</i> _____
...	...	...	...

<sup>1</sup> See Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, criterion 4.1.

**Form EXP-4.2(a):  
Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience**

*[The following table shall be filled in for contracts performed by the Bidder or each member of a Joint Venture]*

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*

Date: *[insert day, month, year]*

JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*

IPC No. and title: *[insert IPC number and title]*

Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Similar Contract No: <i>[insert number] of [insert number of similar contracts required]</i>	Information		
Contract Identification:	<hr/> <i>[Insert contract name and number, if applicable]</i>		
Award Date:	<hr/> <i>[Insert day, month, year, i.e., 15 June 2015]</i>		
Completion Date:	<hr/> <i>[Insert day, month, year, i.e., 03 October 2017]</i>		
Role in Contract: <i>[check the appropriate box]</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> Prime Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Member in JV	<input type="checkbox"/> Management Contractor
Total Contract Amount:	<hr/> <i>[Insert total contract amount in local currency]</i>		<hr/> <i>[Insert Exchange rate and total contract amount in KES. equivalent]</i>
If member is a JV or subcontractor, specify participation in total Contract amount:	<hr/> % <i>[Insert a percentage amount]</i>	<hr/> <i>[Insert total contract amount in local currency]</i>	<hr/> <i>[Insert exchange rate and total contract amount in KES. equivalent]</i>
Employer's Name:	<hr/> <i>[Insert full name]</i>		
Address:	<hr/> <i>[Indicate street / number / town or city / country]</i>		
Telephone/Fax numbers:	<hr/> <i>[Insert telephone / fax numbers, including country and city area codes]</i>		
Email:	<hr/> <i>[Insert email address, if available]</i>		

**Form EXP-4.2(a) (cont.):**  
**Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience (cont.)**

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*  
 JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*

<b>Similar Contract No:</b> <i>[insert number] of [insert number of similar contracts required]</i>	<b>Information</b>
<b>Description of the similarity in accordance with criterion 4.2(a) of Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria:</b>	
1. Amount	_____ <i>[insert amount in local currency, exchange rate, KES. in words and in figures]</i>
2. Physical size of required works items	_____ <i>[Insert physical size of items]</i>
3. Complexity	_____ <i>[Insert description of complexity]</i>
4. Methods/Technology	_____ <i>[Insert specific aspects of the methods/technology involved in the Contract]</i>
5. Construction rate for key activities	_____ <i>[Insert rates and items]</i>
6. Other Characteristics	_____ <i>[Insert other characteristics, as described in Section VII - Works Requirement – Scope of Works]</i>



### Form EXP-4.2(b): Construction Experience in Key Activities

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*

Date: *[insert day, month, year]*

JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*

Subcontractor's Name<sup>1</sup> (as per ITB 34.2 and 34.4): *[insert full name]*

IPC No. and title: *[insert IPC number and title]*

Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

**1. Key Activity No. 1:** *[insert brief description of the activity, emphasizing its specificity]*

	Information		
Contract Identification:	<i>[Insert contract name and number, if applicable]</i>		
Award Date:	<i>[Insert day, month, year, i.e., 15 June 2015]</i>		
Completion Date:	<i>[Insert day, month, year, i.e., 03 October 2017]</i>		
Role in Contract: <i>[Check the appropriate box]</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> Prime Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Member in JV	<input type="checkbox"/> Management Contractor
Total Contract Amount:	<i>[insert total contract amount in contract currency(ies)]</i>		<i>[insert exchange rate and total Contract amount in KES. equivalent]</i>
Quantity (Volume, number or rate of production, as applicable) performed under the contract per year or part of the year:	Total quantity in the Contract (i)	Percentage participation (ii)	Actual Quantity Performed (i) x (ii)
Year 1			
Year 2			
Year 3			
Year 4			
Employer's Name:	<i>[Insert full name]</i>		
Address:	<i>[Indicate street / number / town or city / country]</i>		
Telephone/Fax numbers:	<i>[Insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city area codes]</i>		
Email:	<i>[Insert email address, if available]</i>		

<sup>1</sup> If permitted by the Employer under "specialized works" (criterion 4.2(b) in the table of the Qualification Criteria of Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

**Form EXP-4.2(b) (cont.):**  
**Construction Experience in Key Activities (cont.)**

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*  
Joint Venture Member's Name: *[insert full name]*

Description of the key activities in accordance with criterion 4.2(b) of Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria:	
	<i>[insert response to inquiry indicated in left column]</i>

2. **Key Activity No. 2:** *[insert brief description of the activity, emphasizing its specificity]*
3. **Key Activity No. 2:** *[insert brief description of the activity, emphasizing its specificity]*

**Form CER:**  
**Quality Management / Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS)**  
**Certification**

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*

Date: *[insert day, month, year]*

JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*

IPC No. and title: *[insert IPC number and title]*

Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Certification *[Quality / Environmental / Health and Security]*  
*[Delete as appropriate]*

DESCRIPTION	INFORMATIONS
Identification of the certificate:	_____ <i>[Insert full name of the certificate]</i>
Date of Issue:	_____ <i>[Insert day, month, year of first certificate award]</i>
Areas covered by the certificate:	_____ <i>[Insert activities and locations]</i>
Expiry Date:	_____ <i>[Insert day, month, year]</i>
Issuer's Name:	_____ <i>[Insert full name]</i>
Address:	_____ <i>[Insert street / number / town or city / country]</i>
Telephone/Fax numbers:	_____ <i>[Insert phone/fax numbers, including country and city area codes]</i>
Email:	_____ <i>[Insert email address, if available]</i>
Compliance with international standards:	The certificate is <i>[ISO 9001, ISO 14001, ISO 45001]</i> <i>[select as appropriate]</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / <input type="checkbox"/> No
If no, proof of conformity with ISO standards by the Bidder:	The Bidder shall provide a conformity assessment of its certificate by an internationally recognized Accredited Certification Body.

**The Bidder shall fill this Form for each Certification required under criterion 5.1 of Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria**

### Form EXP–ESHS: Environmental, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) Experience

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*

Date: *[insert day, month, year]*

JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*

IPC No. and title: *[insert IPC number and title]*

Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Similar Contract No: <i>[insert number] of [insert number of similar contracts required]</i>	Information		
Contract Identification:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert contract name and number, if applicable]</i>		
Short Project Description (main scope and key values of project):	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert short project description]</i>		
Award Date:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert day, month, year]</i>		
Completion Date:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert day, month, year]</i>		
Role in contract: <i>[Check the appropriate box]</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> Prime Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Member in JV	<input type="checkbox"/> Management Contractor
Total Contract Amount:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert total contract amount in local currency]</i>	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert total contract amount in KES. equivalent]</i>	
If party in a JV or subcontractor, specify participation of Total Contract Amount:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> % <i>[Insert a percentage amount]</i>	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert total contract amount in local currency]</i>	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert total contract amount in KES. equivalent]</i>
Employer's Name:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert full name]</i>		
Address:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert street / number / town or city / country]</i>		
Telephone/Fax numbers:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert telephone / fax numbers, including country and city area codes]</i>		
Email:	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 1.2em; width: 100%;"></div> <i>[Insert email address, if available]</i>		

<b>Similar Contract No:</b> <i>[insert number] of [insert number of similar contracts required]</i>	<b>Information</b>
<p>Description of the ESHS challenges and measures implemented under the contract:</p> <p>a) ESHS Challenge</p> <p>b) ESHS Risk Assessment Level</p> <p>c) ESHS implemented measures (as per criterion 5.3 of Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria)</p> <p>d) ESHS Knowhow Transfer or ESHS Local Staff Capacity Building (as per criterion 5.4, if any, of Section III - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria)</p>	<p><i>[Insert description]</i></p> <p><i>[Insert classification of risk assessment as per development bank classification if applicable]</i></p> <p><i>[Provide a document supporting the implementation of ESHS measures, acceptable to the Employer<sup>1</sup>]</i></p> <p><i>[Provide evidence of successful:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <i>ESHS knowhow transfer to local partners or subcontractors;</i></li> <li><i>or</i></li> <li>– <i>ESHS capacity building to local staff under the contract.]</i></li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> For example, ESHS activity reports, ESHS final reports, ESHS inspection reports, supervision Engineer's reports, etc. Only documents evidencing implementation of ESHS measures shall be accepted.

<sup>2</sup> For example, ESHS activity reports presenting training activities, training materials with attendance sheets, etc. Only documents evidencing ESHS knowhow transfer or ESHS local staff capacity building shall be accepted.

## Form or Bid Security

### Demand Guarantee

Beneficiary: \_\_\_\_\_

Invitation of Bids No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Bid Guarantee No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Guarantor: \_\_\_\_\_

We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "**the Bidder**") has submitted or will submit to the Beneficiary its bid (hereinafter called "**the Bid**") for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ under Invitation for Bids No. \_\_\_\_\_ ("**the IFB**").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Beneficiary's conditions, Bids must be supported by a Bid guarantee.

At the request of the Bidder, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_) upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's first demand, supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that either the Bidder:

- a) Has withdrawn its Bid during the period of Bid validity set forth in the Bidder's Letter of Bid ("**the Bid Validity Period**"), or any extension thereto provided by the Bidder; or
- b) Having been notified of the acceptance of its Bid by the Beneficiary during the Bid Validity Period or any extension thereto provided by the Bidder, (i) has failed to execute the contract agreement, or (ii) has failed to furnish the performance security, in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders ("**ITB**") of the Beneficiary's Bidding Documents.

This guarantee will expire:

- a) if the Bidder is the successful Bidder, upon our receipt of copies of the contract agreement signed by the Bidder and the performance security issued to the Beneficiary in relation to such contract agreement; or
- b) if the Bidder is not the successful Bidder, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy of the Beneficiary's notification to the Bidder of the results of the bidding process; or (ii) twenty-eight days after the end of the Bid Validity Period.

Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758.

\_\_\_\_\_ [Signature(s)]

## Form of Bid-Securing Declaration

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Bid No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Alternative No.: \_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_

We understand that, according to your conditions, Bids must be supported by a Bid-Securing Declaration.

We accept that we will automatically be suspended from being eligible for bidding in any contract with the entity that invited Bids for the period of time of \_\_\_\_\_ starting on \_\_\_\_\_, if we are in breach of our obligation(s) under the Bid conditions, because we:

- a) Have withdrawn our Bid during the period of Bid validity specified in the Letter of Bid or any extension thereto accepted by us; or
- b) Having been notified of the acceptance of our Bid by the Employer during the period of Bid validity or any extension thereto accepted by us, (i) fail or refuse to execute the Contract, if required, or (ii) fail or refuse to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the ITB.

We understand this Bid-Securing Declaration shall expire if we are not the successful Bidder, upon the earlier of:

- a) our receipt of your notification to us of the name of the successful Bidder; or
- b) twenty-eight days after the expiration of our Bid.

Name of the Bidder<sup>1</sup>: \_\_\_\_\_Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Bid on behalf of the Bidder<sup>2</sup>: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of the person signing the Bid: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of the person named above: \_\_\_\_\_

Date signed: \_\_\_\_\_ day of: \_\_\_\_\_

*[Note: In case of a Joint Venture, the Bid-Securing Declaration must be in the name of all members of the Joint Venture that submits the Bid.]*

<sup>1</sup> In the case of the Bid submitted by joint venture specify the name of the Joint Venture as Bidder.

<sup>2</sup> Person signing the Bid shall have the power of attorney given by the Bidder attached to the Bid.

## Section V – Eligibility Criteria

### Eligibility in AFD-Financed Procurement

1. Financing allocated by AFD to a Contracting Authority has been entirely untied since 1<sup>st</sup> January 2002. To the exception of any equipment or any sector which is subject to an embargo by the United Nations, the European Union or France, all goods, works, plants, consulting services and non-consulting services are eligible for AFD financing regardless of the country of origin of the supplier, contractor, subcontractor, consultant or subconsultant inputs or resources used in the implementation processes. The Contracting Authority means the Purchaser, the Employer, the Client, as the case may be, for the procurement of goods, works, plants, consulting services or non-consulting services.
2. Natural or legal Persons<sup>1</sup> (including all members of a joint venture or any of their suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants) shall not be awarded an AFD-financed contract if, on the date of submission of an application, a bid or a proposal, or on the date of award of a contract, they:
  - 2.1 Are bankrupt or being wound up or ceasing their activities, are having their activities administered by the courts, have entered into receivership, or are in any analogous situation arising from a similar procedure;
  - 2.2 Have been:
    - a) convicted, within the past five years by a court decision, which has the force of res judicata in the country where the contract is implemented, of fraud, corruption or of any other offense committed during a procurement process or performance of a contract, unless they provide supporting information together with their Statement of Integrity (Form available as Appendix to the Application, Bid or Proposal Submission Form) which shows that this conviction is not relevant in the context of the Contract;
    - b) subject to an administrative sanction within the past five years by the European Union or by the competent authorities of the country where they are constituted, for fraud, corruption or for any other offense committed during a procurement process or performance of a contract, unless they provide supporting information together with their Statement of Integrity (Form available as Appendix to the Application, Bid or Proposal Submission Form) which shows that this sanction is not relevant in the context of the Contract;
    - c) convicted, within the past five years by a court decision, which has the force of res judicata, of fraud, corruption or of any other offense committed during the procurement process or performance of an AFD-financed contract;
  - 2.3 Are listed for financial sanctions by the United Nations, the European Union and/or France for the purposes of fight-against-terrorist financing or threat to international peace and security;
  - 2.4 Have been subject within the past five years to a contract termination fully settled against them for significant or persistent failure to comply with their contractual obligations during contract performance, unless this termination was challenged and dispute resolution is still pending or has not confirmed a full settlement against them;
  - 2.5 Have not fulfilled their fiscal obligations regarding payments of taxes in accordance with the legal provisions of either the country where they are constituted or the Contracting Authority's country;
  - 2.6 Are subject to an exclusion decision of the World Bank and are listed on the website <http://www.worldbank.org/debarr>, unless they provide supporting information together with

<sup>1</sup> Means any Person whether natural or legal, firm, company, corporation, government, state or state agency or any association, or group of two or more of the foregoing (whether or not having separate legal status).



their Statement of Integrity (Form available as Appendix to the Application, Bid or Proposal Submission Form) which shows that this exclusion is not relevant in the context of the Contract;

- 2.7 Have created false documents or committed misrepresentation in documentation requested by the Contracting Authority as part of the procurement process of the Contract.
3. State-owned entities may compete only if they can establish that they (i) are legally and financially autonomous, and (ii) operate under commercial law. To be eligible, a state-owned entity shall establish to AFD's satisfaction, through all relevant documents, including its Charter and other information AFD may request, that it: (i) is a legal entity separate from their state (ii) does not currently receive substantial subsidies or budget support; (iii) operates like any commercial enterprise, and, inter alia, is not obliged to pass on its surplus to their state, can acquire rights and liabilities, borrow funds and be liable for repayment of its debts, and can be declared bankrupt.

## **Section VI – AFD Policy – Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices - Environmental and Social Responsibility**

### **1. Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices**

The Contracting Authority and the suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants must observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement process and performance of the contract. The Contracting Authority means the Purchaser, the Employer, the Client, as the case may be, for the procurement of goods, works, plants, consulting services or non-consulting services.

By signing the Statement of Integrity, the suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants declare that (i) “it did not engage in any practice likely to influence the contract award process to the Contracting Authority’s detriment, and that it did not and will not get involved in any anti-competitive practice”, and that (ii) “the procurement process and the performance of the contract did not and shall not give rise to any act of corruption or fraud”.

Moreover, AFD requires including in the Procurement Documents and AFD-financed contracts a provision requiring that suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants will permit AFD to inspect their accounts and records relating to the procurement process and performance of the AFD-financed contract, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by AFD.

AFD reserves the right to take any action it deems appropriate to check that these ethics rules are observed and reserves, in particular, the rights to:

- a) Reject a proposal for a contract award if it is established that during the selection process the bidder or consultant that is recommended for the award has been convicted of corruption, directly or by means of an agent, or has engaged in fraud or anti-competitive practices in view of being awarded the Contract;
- b) Declare mis procurement when it is established that, at any time, the Contracting Authority, the suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants their representatives have engaged in acts of corruption, fraud or anti-competitive practices during the procurement process or performance of the contract without the Contracting Authority having taken appropriate action in due time satisfactory to AFD to remedy the situation, including by failing to inform AFD at the time they knew of such practices.

AFD defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows:

- a) Corruption of a Public Officer means:
  - The act of promising, offering or giving to a Public Officer, directly or indirectly, an undue advantage of any kind for himself or for another Person<sup>1</sup> or entity, for such Public Officer to act or refrain from acting in his official capacity; or
  - The act by which a Public Officer solicits or accepts, directly or indirectly, an undue advantage of any kind for himself or for another Person or entity, for such Public Officer to act or refrain from acting in his official capacity.
- b) A Public Officer shall be construed as meaning:
  - Any person who holds a legislative, executive, administrative or judicial mandate (within the country of the Contracting Authority) regardless of whether that natural Person was nominated or elected, regardless of the permanent or temporary, paid or unpaid nature of the position and regardless of the hierarchical level the natural Person occupies;
  - Any other natural Person who performs a public function, including for a State institution or a State-owned company, or who provides a public service;

---

<sup>1</sup> Means any Person whether natural or legal, firm, company, corporation, government, state or state agency or any association, or group of two or more of the foregoing (whether or not having separate legal status).

- Any other natural Person defined as a Public Officer by the national laws of the country of the Contracting Authority.
- c) Corruption of a Private Person<sup>2</sup> means:
- The act of promising, offering or giving to any Private Person, directly or indirectly, an undue advantage of any kind for himself or for another Person or entity, for such Private Person to perform or refrain from performing any act in breach of its legal, contractual or professional obligations; or;
  - The act by which any Private Person solicits or accepts, directly or indirectly, an undue advantage of any kind for himself or for another Person or entity, for such Private Person to perform or refrain from performing any act in breach of its legal, contractual or professional obligations.
- d) Fraud means any dishonest conduct (act or omission), whether or not it constitutes a criminal offence, deliberately intended to deceive others, to intentionally conceal items, to violate or vitiate consent, to circumvent legal or regulatory requirements and/or to violate internal rules in order to obtain illegitimate profit.
- e) Anti-competitive practices mean:
- Any concerted or implied practices which have as their object or effect the prevention, restriction or distortion of competition within a marketplace, especially where they (i) limit access to the marketplace or free exercise of competition by other undertakings, (ii) prevent free, competition-driven price determination by artificially causing price increases or decreases, (iii) restrict or control production, markets, investments or technical progress; or (iv) divide up market shares or sources of supply;
  - Any abuse by one undertaking or a group of undertakings which hold a dominant position on an internal market or on a substantial part of it;
  - Any practice whereby prices are quoted or set unreasonably low, the object of which is to eliminate an undertaking or any of its products from a market or to prevent it from entering the market.

## **2. Environmental and Social Responsibility**

In order to promote sustainable development, AFD seeks to ensure that internationally recognised environmental and social standards are complied with. Suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants for AFD-financed contracts shall consequently undertake in the Statement of Integrity to:

- a) Comply with and ensure that all their subcontractors or subconsultants comply with international environmental and labour standards, consistent with applicable law and regulations in the country of implementation of the contract, including the fundamental conventions of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and international environmental treaties;
- b) Implement environmental and social risks mitigation measures when specified in the environmental and social management plan (ESMP) provided by the Contracting Authority.

---

<sup>2</sup> Means any natural Person other than a Public Officer.

## **PART 2 – Works Requirements**

# Section VII – Works Requirements

## Contents

### 1. SPECIFICATIONS

- i. The Specifications to be used for the Works are the General and Technical Specifications given in **Volume II** of the Bidding Documents.
- ii. Standards, brand names, catalogue numbers or similar classifications provided in the Specifications are indicative of performance requirements and offers which have similar characteristics and which provide performance and quality equal or higher to the performance requirements specified would be accepted.
- iii. The Terms “The Engineer” (or “The Resident Engineer”) and “Engineer’s Representative” have the same meaning as “The Project Manager” and “The Project Manager’s Representative” respectively.
- iv. THE DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS ARE GIVEN IN VOLUME II OF THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS

### 2. DRAWINGS

Id	DRAWING No.	DESCRIPTION
1	6000002-W&S-C-G-000	LIST OF DRAWINGS – SHEET 1 OF 2
2	6000002-W&S-C-G-000A	LIST OF DRAWINGS – SHEET 2 OF 2
<b><u>SOUTH MAINLAND</u></b>		
	<b><u>LAYOUTS</u></b>	
3	6000002-W&S-C-G-001	LOCATION PLAN
4	6000002-W&S-C-G-002	SUB-LOCATION BOUNDARIES
5	6000002-W&S-C-G-003	WATER PIPELINES GENERAL LAYOUT
6	6000002-W&S-C-G-004	BULK WATER METERS - GENERAL LAYOUT
	<b><u>WATER LINES</u></b>	
7	6000002-W&S-SM-P-002	LINE SB-01 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
8	6000002-W&S-SM-P-003	LINE SB-01 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
9	6000002-W&S-SM-P-004	LINE SB-01 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 3 OF 3)
10	6000002-W&S-SM-P-005	LINE SB-04 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
11	6000002-W&S-SM-P-006	LINE SB-04 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
12	6000002-W&S-SM-P-007	LINE SB-06 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
13	6000002-W&S-SM-P-007A	LINE SB-07 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
14	6000002-W&S-SM-P-007B	LINE SB-07 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 2)
15	6000002-W&S-SM-P-008	LINE SB-10 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)

Id	DRAWING No.	DESCRIPTION
16	6000002-W&S-SM-P-009	LINE SB-10 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
17	6000002-W&S-SM-P-010	LINE SB-10 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 3)
18	6000002-W&S-SM-P-011	LINE SB-12 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
19	6000002-W&S-SM-P-012	LINE SB-12 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
20	6000002-W&S-SM-P-013	LINE SB-12 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 3)
21	6000002-W&S-SM-P-014	LINE SB-13 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 4)
22	6000002-W&S-SM-P-015	LINE SB-13 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 4)
23	6000002-W&S-SM-P-016	LINE SB-13 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 4)
24	6000002-W&S-SM-P-017	LINE SB-13 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 4 OF 4)
25	6000002-W&S-SM-P-018	LINE SB-15 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
26	6000002-W&S-SM-P-019	LINE SB-15 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
27	6000002-W&S-SM-P-020	LINE SB-16 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
28	6000002-W&S-SM-P-021	LINE SB-16 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
29	6000002-W&S-SM-P-022	LINE SB-16 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 3)
30	6000002-W&S-SM-P-023	LINE SB-18 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
31	6000002-W&S-SM-P-024	LINE SB-18 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
32	6000002-W&S-SM-P-025	LINE SB-19 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
33	6000002-W&S-SM-P-026	LINE SB-19 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
34	6000002-W&S-SM-P-027	LINE SB-20 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
35	6000002-W&S-SM-P-028	LINE SB-20 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
36	6000002-W&S-SM-P-029	LINE SB-23 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
37	6000002-W&S-SM-P-030	LINE SB-23 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
38	6000002-W&S-SM-P-031	LINE SB-24 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
39	6000002-W&S-SM-P-033	LINE SB-24 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 2)
40	6000002-W&S-SM-P-034	LINE SB-26 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
41	6000002-W&S-SM-P-035	LINE SB-26 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
42	6000002-W&S-SM-P-036	LINE SB-27 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
43	6000002-W&S-SM-P-037	LINE SB-27 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
44	6000002-W&S-SM-P-038	LINE SB-28 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
45	6000002-W&S-SM-P-039	LINE SB-28 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
46	6000002-W&S-SM-P-040	LINE SB-29 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
47	6000002-W&S-SM-P-041	LINE SB-29 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
48	6000002-W&S-SM-P-042	LINE SB-30 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
49	6000002-W&S-SM-P-043	LINE SB-30 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
50	6000002-W&S-SM-P-044	LINE SB-31 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
51	6000002-W&S-SM-P-045	LINE SB-31 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
52	6000002-W&S-SM-P-046	LINE SB-32 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
53	6000002-W&S-SM-P-047	LINE SB-32 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
54	6000002-W&S-SM-P-048	LINE SB-33 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)

Id	DRAWING No.	DESCRIPTION
55	6000002-W&S-SM-P-049	LINE SB-33 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
56	6000002-W&S-SM-P-050	LINE SB-35 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
57	6000002-W&S-SM-P-051	LINE SB-35 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
	<b><u>BULK WATER METERS</u></b>	
58	6000002-W&S-C-G-004A	DISTRICT METERED AREAS
59	6000002-W&S-C-G-004B	BULK WATER METERS WITH DIAMETERS
60	6000002-W&S-C-G-004C	ELECTROMAGNETIC METERS CHAMBER - PLAN & PIPE FITTINGS
	<b><u>ABLUTION BLOCKS</u></b>	
61	6000002-W&S-SM-G-060	SITE LAYOUT PLAN
62	6000002-W&S-SM-D-061	ELEVATIONS
63	6000002-W&S-SM-D-062	SECTIONS
<b>WEST MAINLAND</b>		
	<b>LAYOUTS</b>	
64	6000002-W&S-C-G-003	WATER PIPELINES GENERAL LAYOUT
65	6000002-W&S-C-G-004	BULK WATER METERS - GENERAL LAYOUT
	<b>LOT 4A WATER LINES</b>	
66	6000002-W&S-WM-P-004	LINE WM-03 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
67	6000002-W&S-WM-P-005	LINE WM-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
68	6000002-W&S-WM-P-006	LINE WM-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
69	6000002-W&S-WM-P-007	LINE WM-05 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 3)
70	6000002-W&S-WM-P-008	LINE WM-07 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
71	6000002-W&S-WM-P-009	LINE WM-07 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
72	6000002-W&S-WM-P-010	LINE WM-08 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
73	6000002-W&S-WM-P-011	LINE WM-11 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
74	6000002-W&S-WM-P-012	LINE WM-12 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 5)
75	6000002-W&S-WM-P-013	LINE WM-12 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 5)
76	6000002-W&S-WM-P-014	LINE WM-12 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 3 OF 5)
77	6000002-W&S-WM-P-015	LINE WM-12 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 4 OF 5)
78	6000002-W&S-WM-P-016	LINE WM-12 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 5 OF 5)
79	6000002-W&S-WM-P-017	LINE WM-13 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 5)

Id	DRAWING No.	DESCRIPTION
80	6000002-W&S-WM-P-018	LINE WM-13 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 5)
81	6000002-W&S-WM-P-019	LINE WM-13 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 3 OF 5)
82	6000002-W&S-WM-P-020	LINE WM-13 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 4 OF 5)
83	6000002-W&S-WM-P-021	LINE WM-13 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 5 OF 5)
84	6000002-W&S-WM-P-022	LINE WM-14 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 4)
85	6000002-W&S-WM-P-023	LINE WM-14 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 4)
86	6000002-W&S-WM-P-024	LINE WM-14 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 3 OF 4)
87	6000002-W&S-WM-P-025	LINE WM-14 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 4 OF 4)
88	6000002-W&S-WM-P-026	LINE WM-17 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
89	6000002-W&S-WM-P-027	LINE WM-18 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
90	6000002-W&S-WM-P-028	LINE WM-19 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
91	6000002-W&S-WM-P-029	LINE WM-19 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
92	6000002-W&S-WM-P-030	LINE WM-19 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 3)
93	6000002-W&S-WM-P-031	LINE WM-20 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
94	6000002-W&S-WM-P-032	LINE WM-21 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
	<b>LOT 4B WATER LINES</b>	
95	6000002-W&S-WM-P-033	LINE WN-01 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
96	6000002-W&S-WM-P-034	LINE WN-01 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
97	6000002-W&S-WM-P-035	LINE WN-01 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 3)
98	6000002-W&S-WM-P-036	LINE WN-02 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
99	6000002-W&S-WM-P-037	LINE WN-02 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
100	6000002-W&S-WM-P-038	LINE WN-03 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
101	6000002-W&S-WM-P-039	LINE WN-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 10)
102	6000002-W&S-WM-P-040	LINE WN-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 10)
103	6000002-W&S-WM-P-041	LINE WN-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 3 OF 10)
104	6000002-W&S-WM-P-042	LINE WN-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 4 OF 10)
105	6000002-W&S-WM-P-043	LINE WN-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 5 OF 10)
106	6000002-W&S-WM-P-044	LINE WN-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 6 OF 10)
107	6000002-W&S-WM-P-045	LINE WN-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 7 OF 10)
108	6000002-W&S-WM-P-046	LINE WN-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 8 OF 10)



Id	DRAWING No.	DESCRIPTION
109	6000002-W&S-WM-P-047	LINE WN-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 9 OF 10)
110	6000002-W&S-WM-P-048	LINE WN-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 10 OF 10)
111	6000002-W&S-WM-P-049	LINE WN-08 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
112	6000002-W&S-WM-P-050	LINE WN-08 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
113	6000002-W&S-WM-P-051	LINE WN-08 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 3 OF 3)
114	6000002-W&S-WM-P-052	LINE WN-09 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
115	6000002-W&S-WM-P-053	LINE WN-10 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
116	6000002-W&S-WM-P-054	LINE WN-10 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
117	6000002-W&S-WM-P-055	LINE WN-11 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
118	6000002-W&S-WM-P-057	LINE WP-01 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
119	6000002-W&S-WM-P-058	LINE WP-01 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
120	6000002-W&S-WM-P-059	LINE WP-02 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
121	6000002-W&S-WM-P-060	LINE WP-02 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
122	6000002-W&S-WM-P-061	LINE WP-02 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 3)
123	6000002-W&S-WM-P-062	LINE WP-03 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
124	6000002-W&S-WM-P-063	LINE WP-03 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
125	6000002-W&S-WM-P-064	LINE WP-03 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 3)
126	6000002-W&S-WM-P-065	LINE WP-04 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
127	6000002-W&S-WM-P-066	LINE WP-04 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
128	6000002-W&S-WM-P-067	LINE WP-04 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 3)
129	6000002-W&S-WM-P-068	LINE WP-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 3)
130	6000002-W&S-WM-P-069	LINE WP-05 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 3)
131	6000002-W&S-WM-P-070	LINE WP-05 PIPE FITTING DETAILS (SHEET 3 OF 3)
132	6000002-W&S-WM-P-071	LINE WP-08 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 1)
133	6000002-W&S-WM-P-072	LINE WP-09 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
134	6000002-W&S-WM-P-073	LINE WP-09 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 2)
135	6000002-W&S-WM-P-074	LINE WP-10 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
136	6000002-W&S-WM-P-075	LINE WP-10 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 2)
137	6000002-W&S-WM-P-076	LINE WP-14 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)
138	6000002-W&S-WM-P-077	LINE WP-14 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 2)
139	6000002-W&S-WM-P-078	LINE WP-15 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 1 OF 2)

Id	DRAWING No.	DESCRIPTION
140	6000002-W&S-WM-P-079	LINE WP-15 PLAN AND PROFILE (SHEET 2 OF 2)
141	6000002-W&S-WM-P-080	Additional Pipelines
142	6000002-W&S-WM-P-081	PIPE FITTINGS FOR ADDITIONAL LINES
	<b>WEST MAINLAND BULK WATER METERS</b>	
143	6000002-W&S-C-G-004A	DISTRICT METERED AREAS
144	6000002-W&S-C-G-004B	BULK WATER METERS WITH DIAMETERS
145	6000002-W&S-C-G-004C	ELECTROMAGNETIC METERS CHAMBER - PLAN & PIPE FITTINGS
	<b>STANDARD DRAWINGS</b>	
146	6000002-W&S-C-S-001	Chamber cover- Plan and Sections Sheet 1 Of 2
147	6000002-W&S-C-S-002	Chamber cover- Plan and Sections Sheet 2 Of 2
148	6000002-W&S-C-S-003	Consumer Water Supply Connection Details
149	6000002-W&S-C-S-004	Air valve Chambers & Fittings Details
150	6000002-W&S-C-S-005	Washout Chamber and Pipe Fitting Details
151	6000002-W&S-C-S-006	Fire Hydrant Details
152	6000002-W&S-C-S-007	Typical Road Section Details
153	6000002-W&S-C-S-008	Thrust and Anchor blocks Details
154	6000002-W&S-C-S-009	Typical Crossings Details
155	6000002-W&S-C-S-010	Fence & Gate Details
156	6000002-W&S-C-S-011	Marker Posts Details
157	6000002-W&S-C-S-012	Project Signboard Details

THE ENGINEERING DRAWINGS ARE GIVEN IN **VOLUME III** OF THE BIDDING DOCUMENT

## Specifications for Environmental, Social, Health and Safety Management (ESHS) of the Works

### 1. Essential ESHS issues of worksite management

The ESHS topics identified during the Environmental and Social Impact Assessment study of the project, which present a major risk for the worksites management are:

a) ESHS resources and facilities and ESHS monitoring organization	<b>YES</b>
b) Project Areas management (base camps, quarries, borrow pits, storage areas)	<b>YES</b>
c) Health & Safety on worksites	<b>YES</b>
d) Local recruitment and ESHS trainings of local staff (capacity building), ESHS trainings of subcontractors and local partners (transfer of knowledge)	<b>YES</b>
e) Relations with stakeholders, information and consultation of local communities and authorities	<b>YES</b>
f) Traffic management	<b>YES</b>
g) Hazardous products	<b>YES</b>
h) Wastewater (effluents)	<b>YES</b>
i) Protection of water resources	<b>YES</b>
j) Atmospheric emissions, noise and vibrations	<b>YES</b>
k) Waste management	<b>YES</b>
l) Biodiversity: protection of fauna and flora	<b>YES</b>
m) Site rehabilitation and revegetation	<b>YES</b>
n) Erosion and sedimentation	<b>YES</b>
o) Control of infectious and communicable diseases (HIV/AIDS, malaria, etc.)	<b>YES</b>

### 2. ESHS requirements not applicable under this Contract

**The ESHS norms, standards and discharge limit values recommended by the specialised international organisations affiliated to the United Nations shall apply to the Contract:**

***"No". Only the country's regulations are applicable.***

Throughout the present ESHS Specifications (hereinafter called "**the ESHS Specifications**"), a reference to Conditions of Contract, abbreviated by CC, means a reference to both the General Conditions of Contract and the Particular Conditions of Contract. Readers should apply due care, when being referred to a specific Clause or Sub-Clause, to:

- Read first the Clause or Sub-Clause text from the General Conditions of Contract;
- Then check whether this text has been amended by the Particular Conditions of Contract, and if so, to which extent.

As per CC Sub-Clause 1.5 – Priority of Documents, when interpreting the Contract, the terms of the Particular Conditions of Contract prevail over those found in the General Conditions of Contract.

Any term in these ESHS Specifications which is identical to a term in the Conditions of Contract shall have the same meaning as the one defined in the Conditions of Contract.

Any term in capital letters in these ESHS Specifications is defined in CC Sub-Clause 1.1 – Definitions.

## Table of Contents

<b>A. Environmental, Social, Health and Safety Management System .....</b>	<b>101</b>
1 Responsibilities and Liabilities .....	101
2 ESHS Planning Document .....	102
3 Management of non-conformities .....	103
4 Resources allocated to environmental management.....	104
5 Inspections .....	105
6 Reporting.....	105
7 Rules of Procedure .....	106
8 ESHS Training .....	107
9 Standards .....	108
<b>B. Protection of the Environment.....</b>	<b>108</b>
10 Protection of adjacent areas .....	108
11 Selection of borrow areas, backfill material stockpile sites and access road .....	109
12 Effluents .....	109
13 Atmospheric emissions and dust .....	110
14 Noise & vibration .....	111
15 Waste .....	111
16 Vegetation clearing .....	115
17 Biodiversity .....	115
18 Erosion and sediment transport .....	116
19 Site rehabilitation.....	118
20 Documentation on the Project Area condition .....	119
<b>C. Health &amp; Safety .....</b>	<b>119</b>
21 Health and Safety Plan .....	119
22 Daily and weekly meetings .....	120
23 Equipment and operating standards .....	120
24 Work permit.....	120
25 Personal protective equipment .....	120
26 Dangerous substances .....	121
27 Planning for emergency situation.....	122
28 Medical check-ups .....	123
29 First aid.....	123
30 Health care centre & medical personnel.....	123
31 First aid kits .....	124
32 Emergency medical evacuations .....	124
33 Access to health care.....	125
34 Health monitoring .....	125
35 Sanitary repatriations .....	126

36	Hygiene, accommodation and food .....	126
37	Substance abuse .....	127
<b>D. Local Labour and Relations with Local Communities .....</b>		<b>128</b>
38	Labour conditions .....	128
39	Local recruitment.....	128
40	Transport & accommodation .....	129
41	Meals.....	130
42	Damage to people and property .....	130
43	Land acquisition and land take .....	130
44	Traffic .....	131
<b>APPENDIX 1 – Contents of Worksite - ESMP .....</b>		<b>133</b>
<b>APPENDIX 2 – Properties rendering a product dangerous .....</b>		<b>136</b>

## A. Environmental, Social, Health and Safety Management System

- |   |   |     |  |
|---|---|-----|--|
| 1 | <b>Responsibilities and Liabilities</b> | 1.1 | In conjunction with his obligations defined under the Contract, the Contractor will plan, execute and document construction works pursuant to the Environment, Social, Health and Safety (ESHS) Specifications.  |
|   |   | 1.2 | The Contractor is liable for all damages to natural resources caused by the execution of the Works or the methods used for execution, unless it is established that the execution or methods were necessary, according to the provisions of the Contract or an Engineer's instruction.   |
|   |   | 1.3 | <p>Under the Contract and as introduced by the ESHS Specifications, the term "Project Area" means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The land where work will be carried out; or</li> <li>b) The land necessary for the implantation of construction facilities (work camp, workshops, offices, storage areas, concrete production plants) and including special access roads; or</li> <li>c) Quarries for aggregates, rock material and riprap; or</li> <li>d) Borrow areas for sand and other selected material; or</li> <li>e) Stockpiling areas for backfill material or other demolition rubble; or</li> <li>f) Any other location, specifically designated in the Contract as a Project Area.</li> </ul> <p>The term "Project Area" encompasses any individual Project Area or all Project Areas.</p> <p>For the sake of clarity, Project Area is a different concept than Site under CC Sub-Clause 1.1.6.7.</p> <p>Project Area defines an area within which the Contractor is to comply with environmental, social, health and safety obligations defined in the ESHS Specifications.</p> <p>Site is the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and where right of access to, and possession of, is to be given by the Employer to the Contractor. The Employer is under no similar obligation for any area located outside the Site, even if within the Project Area, where access is at Contractor's risk.</p> <p>In term of physical footprint, the CC Sub-Clause 1.1.6.7 Site is included in the Project Area. The Project Area is then of greater geographical extent than the Site.</p> |
|   |   | 1.4 | <p>The ESHS Specifications refer to the entire area of influence for the Works:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Protection of the natural environment (water, air, soil, vegetation, biological diversity) in areas within any Project Area and its surroundings, i.e., including but not limited to access roads, quarries, borrow areas, stockpiling of backfill material, camps or storage areas;</li> </ul>  |

- b) Health and safety conditions to be maintained for the Contractor's personnel and any other person present on the Project Areas, or along access routes;
- c) Working practices and the protection of people and populations living near the Project Area, but exposed to the general disturbance caused by works.

#### 1.5 Subcontractors:

The ESHS Specifications apply to the Contractor and unless explicitly agreed with the Engineer, all Subcontractors used for the execution of the Works. Pursuant to Sub-Clause 4.4 of the CC, the Contractor is fully liable for all actions, non-compliance and negligence by Subcontractors, their representatives, employees and workers, to the same degree as it would be held liable for its own actions, non-compliance or negligence or that of its own representatives, employees or workers.

#### 1.6 Applicable regulations:

The Contractor must identify all regulations in relation to the protection of the environment (water, air, soils, noise, vegetation, fauna, flora, waste, groundwater) and, pursuant to Clauses 4 and 6 of the CC, the protection of people (labour law, indigenous populations, standards on occupational exposure, other). The Contractor must list all texts, standards and other regulatory limitations in its Worksite Environmental and Social Management Plan (Worksite - ESMP as specified in Sub-Clause 2.1 of the ESHS Specifications) and specify the means taken for compliance.

## 2 ESHS Planning Document

### 2.1 Worksite Environmental and Social Management Plan (Worksite - ESMP)

- 2.1.1 The Contractor prepares and ensures prior validation by the Engineer, implementation and regular update of a Worksite Area Environmental and Social Management Plan (Worksite - ESMP).
- 2.1.2 The Worksite - ESMP represents the unique reference document in which the Contractor defines in detail all organisational and technical provisions implemented to satisfy the obligations of the ESHS Specifications.
- 2.1.3 The Contractor defines in the Worksite - ESMP the number, the locations and the type of Project Area as defined in Sub-Clause 1.3 of the ESHS Specifications. For each of the identified Project Area, unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer, the Contractor establishes an Environmental Protection Plan (EPP). The EPP(s) are annexed to the Worksite - ESMP.
- 2.1.4 The Worksite - ESMP covers the entire period from the Contract Agreement signature date to the date of issue of the Performance Certificate by the Engineer.
- 2.1.5 Unless agreed otherwise by the Engineer, the Worksite - ESMP is written in the language of communication defined under Sub-Clause 1.4 of the CC.



- 2.1.6 The first draft version of the Worksite - ESMP is to be provided by the Contractor to the Engineer within 28 days from the date of execution of the Contract Agreement.
  - 2.1.7 No physical work or activity shall commence on any Project Area until such time the Worksite - ESMP, and the annexed EPP corresponding to the Project Area, are approved by the Engineer.
  - 2.1.8 During the execution of the Works, whenever instructed by the Engineer, the Worksite - ESMP will be updated by the Contractor and reissued to the Engineer. The revised version shall highlight the new elements incorporated in the document.
  - 2.1.9 The Worksite - ESMP (and the EPP) is structured according to the plan specified in Appendix 1 to the ESHS Specifications.
- 3 Management of non-conformities**
- 3.1 In application of Clause 5, non-conformities detected during inspections carried out by the Contractor or Engineer are subject to a process adapted to the severity of the situation. The non-conformities will be defined as deviations from the requirements of the applicable regulations, the ESHS Specifications, the ESMP, and the Worksite - ESMP. Non-conformities are divided into 4 categories as follows:
    - 3.1.1 Notification of observation of minor non-conformities. The non-conformity results in a notification to the Contractor's Representative, followed-up by a signed notification of observation prepared by the Engineer. The multiplication of notifications of observation at the Project Area, or absence of corrective actions by the Contractor, can result in the severity of the non-conformity being raised to that of level 1.
    - 3.1.2 Level 1 non-conformity: Non-conformities that present a moderate and non-immediate risk for health, environment, social or safety. The non-conformity is identified in writing to the Contractor and shall be resolved within five (5) days. The Contractor addresses to the Engineer the proof explaining how the non-conformity has been corrected. Further to an inspection and a favourable evaluation of effectiveness of the corrective action, the Engineer validates in writing the close-out for the non-conformity. In all cases where a non-conformity of level 1 is not resolved within one (1) month, the severity of the non-conformity is raised to level 2.
    - 3.1.3 Level 2 non-conformities: applies to all non-conformities that represent a moderate and immediate risk or with significant consequences to health and/or the environment, social or safety. The same procedure as for level 1 non-conformities is applied. Corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor within three (3) days. All level 2 non-conformities which are not resolved within one (1) month, are raised to level 3.
    - 3.1.4 Level 3 non-conformities: applies to all non-conformities that have resulted in damage to health or the environment, or which represent a high risk for health, safety, environmental or social hazards. The highest levels of the Contractor's and Engineer's hierarchies present in the Employer's country are informed immediately and the Contractor has twenty-four

(24) hours to bring the situation under control. Pursuant to Clause 14.7 of the CC, a level 3 non-conformity results in the suspension of interim payments until the non-conformity has been resolved. If the situation requires, and in pursuance to Clause 8.8 of the PC, the Engineer can order the suspension of work until the resolution of the non-conformity.

**4 Resources allocated to environmental management**

**4.1 ESHS supervisors and Manager:**

- 4.1.1 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 4.18 of the CC and in addition to the provisions of Sub-Clause 6.7 of the CC, the Contractor appoints one (or two depending on the case) Environment, Social, Health and Safety Manager(s) in charge of implementing the ESHS Specifications. Several experts may be assigned to fulfil this position. The manager(s) will be the Key ESHS Personnel identified in the bidding process, if any.
- 4.1.2 The ESHS Manager is permanently based at the Project Area for the full duration of the Works as of Contractor's mobilisation until Taking-Over Certificate is issued.
- 4.1.3 This manager holds the power within the Contractor's organisation to be able to suspend the Works if considered necessary in the event of level 2 or 3 non-conformities, and allocate all resources, personnel and equipment required to take any corrective action considered necessary.
- 4.1.4 The ESHS Manager speaks fluently the language of communication of the Contract, and the official language of the Employer's country, if the language of communication of the Contract is not the official language. The ESHS Manager will hold a relevant University degree or a significant experience of at least five (5) years in designing and monitoring the implementation of an environmental and social management plan for construction works.
- 4.1.5 ESHS supervisors are appointed in sufficient numbers and represent the ESHS Manager within work teams. Their role is to ensure that the Works are carried out pursuant to the ESHS Specifications and notify the ESHS Manager of any detected non-conformities.

**4.2 Person in charge of relations with external stakeholders:**

- 4.2.1 The Contractor appoints a person responsible for relations with external stakeholders: local communities, administrative authorities, religious and other representatives. If necessary, a team will be created.
- 4.2.2 Administrations and local authorities will be informed of the existence of this person as of the start of works and will be provided with contact details so as to be able to contact this person if a problem arises during the execution of works, or concerning the behaviour of the Contractor's Personnel, inside or outside the Project Area.

**4.3 The team, including the ESHS supervisors and manager, and the person in charge of relations with external stakeholders, will be allocated the necessary resources to operate independently (travel, office equipment and communication).**

**5 Inspections**

- 5.1 In addition to the ESHS Manager's own inspections, an ESHS inspection will be carried out on the facilities and Project Area on a weekly basis jointly with the Engineer.
- 5.2 A written report will be drafted for each weekly inspection, in a format approved by the Engineer, addressing non-conformities detected on the Project Area as specified in the ESHS Specifications.
- 5.3 Each non-conformity will be documented by a digital photograph with captions to provide a visual illustration, explicitly indicating the location, date of inspection and the non-conformity in question.

**6 Reporting**

- 6.1 As part of the Progress Report specified in Sub-Clause 4.21 of the CC, the Contractor submits an ESHS activity report summarising all ESHS initiatives implemented in relation to the execution of the Works during the reporting period to the Engineer on a monthly basis. The activity report is a separate document from the update of the Worksite - ESMP, which is updated at the intervals indicated in Sub-Clause 2.1.8 of the ESHS Specifications.
- 6.2 The ESHS activity report is written exclusively in the language of communication defined under Sub-Clause 1.4 of the CC.
- 6.3 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 4.21 of the CC, the ESHS activity report is submitted at the latest 7 working days after the last day of the month in question. The report contains the following information.
  - 6.3.1 List of ESHS personnel present at the Site at the end of the month.
  - 6.3.2 Construction works activities conducted during the month.
  - 6.3.3 Inspections carried out (location and intervals).
  - 6.3.4 Non-conformities detected during the month with descriptions of the root cause analysis and corrective actions taken.
  - 6.3.5 Description of actions conducted and measures taken during the month to remedy non-conformities and to manage environmental, social, health and safety risks and impacts.
  - 6.3.6 Description of stakeholder engagement activities undertaken with neighbouring populations, local authorities, governmental agencies.
  - 6.3.7 Monitoring results for the following indicators:
    - a) Effluent quality (Sub-Clause 12.5 of the ESHS Specifications), if applicable;
    - b) Drinking-water quality, if applicable;
    - c) Hazardous and non-hazardous waste generation;
    - d) Air and noise emissions, if applicable;
    - e) Project Area state (Sub-Clause 20 of the ESHS Specifications);
    - f) Recruitment, number of positions and hours worked by local Contractor's Personnel (Sub-Clause 39.3 of the ESHS Specifications);

- g) Health & safety statistics: in pursuance to Clauses 4 and 6 of the CC, number of fatal accidents, lost-time accidents, number of accidents without lost-time, serious illness, frequency of accidents, and serious misconduct by Contractor's Personnel (record sheet attached as an appendix to the activity report, pursuant to Sub-Clause 7.7 of the ESHS Specifications); including root cause analysis and corrective actions taken.
- 6.3.8 Where appropriate, description of the formal or informal complaints (negative media attention, strikes or labour disputes, protests, complaints from communities, NGO or workers or formal notice from authorities, etc.) related to environmental, social, health and safety risks and impacts of the Works; including root cause analysis and corrective actions taken.
- 6.3.9 Report on training activities (topic, number and duration of sessions, number of participants).
- 6.3.10 Provisional environmental, social, health and safety actions for the coming months.
- 6.4 Notification of ESHS events:
  - 6.4.1 The Engineer is informed within one hour of any accident, (i) involving serious bodily injury to a member of personnel, a visitor or any other third party, caused by the execution of the Works or the behaviour of the personnel of the Contractor, or (ii) any significant damage to private property, or (iii) any significant damage to the environment.
  - 6.4.2 The Engineer is informed as soon as possible of any near accident relating to the execution of the Works which, in slightly different conditions, could have led to bodily injury to people, or damage to private property or the environment.
- 7 Rules of Procedure**
  - 7.1 Rules of procedure are established by the Contractor for the Project Areas, addressing the following: safety rules, zero tolerance for substance abuse (refer to Clause 37), environmental sensitivity of areas around the Project Areas, the dangers of STDs with HIV/AIDS, gender issues (in particular sexual harassment) and respect for the beliefs and customs of the populations and community relations in general (drawing special attention to the risks of prostitution and human trafficking).
  - 7.2 The rules are clearly displayed at the different Project Areas.
  - 7.3 The rules confirm the Contractor's commitment to implementing the ESHS provisions provided for in the Contract.
  - 7.4 New Contractor's Personnel and existing Contractor's Personnel are made aware and acknowledge their understanding of the rules of procedure and the associated provisions. Rules of procedure document are initialled by all Contractor's Personnel prior to the start of any physical work at any Project Area.
  - 7.5 Pursuant to Clauses 6.9 and 6.11 of the CC, the rules of procedure include a list of acts considered as serious misconduct and which must result in dismissal from any Project Area by the Contractor, or by the Engineer if the Contractor is not acting in due course,

should a Contractor's Personnel repeatedly commit an offence of serious misconduct despite awareness of the rules of procedure, and this is without prejudice to any legal action by any public authority for non-compliance with applicable regulations:

- a) Drunkenness during working hours;
- b) Drug use;
- c) Punishable statements or attitudes, and sexual and mental harassment in particular;
- d) Violent behaviour;
- e) Intentional damage to the assets and interests of others, or the environment;
- f) Repeated negligence or imprudence leading to damage or prejudice to the environment, the population or properties, particularly breaching provisions intended to prevent the spreading of STD with HIV/AIDS;
- g) Possession and/or consumption of meat or any other part of an endangered animal or plant as defined in the Washington convention (CITES) and national regulations.

7.6 Serious misconduct, such as organization of sex trade (pimping), committing paedophilia, rape, physical aggression, drug trafficking, deliberate and severe pollution, trading and/or trafficking in all or part of protected species, shall lead to immediate dismissal as of the first report of misconduct is detected, in application of the rules of procedure and labour laws.

7.7 The Contractor establishes a record for each case of serious misconduct, and a copy will be provided to the Contractor's Personnel in question, indicating all action taken to terminate the misconduct by the Contractor's Personnel in question and to bring the attention of other Contractor's Personnel to the type of incident detected. This record will be provided to the Engineer as an attachment to the ESHS activity report (see Sub-Clause 6.3 of the ESHS Specifications).

## **8 ESHS Training**

8.1 The Contractor prepares a training and capacity building program for its Contractor's Personnel, as described in the Worksite - ESMP and documented each month in the ESHS activity report.

8.2 The Contractor also details in the training program the actions and ESHS training for Subcontractors and other members of the joint venture when applicable.

8.3 Training sessions are two-fold: introductory sessions for starting work at the Project Area, and technical training as required in relation to the execution of the Works.

8.3.1 Starting work sessions are organised for each Contractor's Personnel and shall cover as a minimum:

- a) Rules of procedure;
- b) Safety rules on Project Areas;
- c) Protection of areas adjacent to Project Area;

- d) Risks relating to sexually transmitted diseases (Sub-Clause 6.7 of the CC), prostitution, human trafficking, and sexual harassment;
- e) Basic health: combating malaria (if prevalent) and waterborne diseases, improving hygiene;
- f) Emergency response procedures or evacuation.

#### 8.3.2 Technical training:

- a) Training in the skills needed for tasks requiring a work permit (Clause 24 of the ESHS Specifications);
- b) Training in first aid and transporting the injured in order to achieve the targets defined in Sub-Clause 29.1 of the ESHS Specifications on the number of first aid officers per Project Area and per team;
- c) Ability to drive on rough ground.

8.4 The Contractor prepares an awareness program, where applicable, for local communities adapted to the main risks relating to the Works. This program will be included in the training program described in Sub-Clause 8.1 of the ESHS Specifications.

## 9 Standards

9.1 The Contractor complies with all norms, standards and discharge limit values defined in the national regulations of the Employer's country regulations and pursuant to Sub-Clause 1.6 of the ESHS Specifications.

9.2 The Contractor comply with norms, standards and discharge limit values recommended by the specialised international organisations affiliated to the United Nations, as described in Sub-Clause 9.3 below of the ESHS Specifications. In the event of discrepancies in between international standards and national regulations, the Contractor shall comply with the most stringent requirements.

9.3 The specialised international organisations affiliated to the United Nations referred to in Sub-Clause 9.2 of the ESHS Specifications include:

- World Bank, including the IFC and its Environmental, Health and Safety guidelines available from <http://www.ifc.org/ehsguidelines>.

For matters not addressed in the IFC above document, the most stringent of the norms, standards and discharge limit values of the following institutions shall apply:

- World Health Organization (WHO);
- International Labour Organization (ILO) (in particular in pursuance to Sub-Clauses 6.20, 6.21, 6.23 and 6.24 of the CC);
- International Maritime Organization (IMO).

## B. Protection of the Environment

### 10 Protection of adjacent areas

10.1 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 4.18 of the CC, and unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor uses construction methods and means of protection in order to avoid or minimize adverse effects that are incurred on vegetation, soils, groundwater

and surface water, biodiversity, natural drainage and the water quality in areas within any Project Area and its surroundings for the entire duration of the Works.

- 10.2 Wetland areas include marshes, fens, mires or natural or artificial bodies of water, whether permanent or temporary, where water is stagnant or flowing, fresh, saline or briny, including seawater with a low-tide depth of six metres or less. Filling of all or part of a wetland area is not permitted unless the Works are necessary according to the provisions of the Contract or the instructions of the Engineer.
  - 10.3 With the exception of access roads, or unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer, the entire perimeter of land sites with a surface area of less than 2 hectares is physically demarcated with a fence or tape. For Project Area with a surface area of more than 2 hectares, the perimeter will be physically demarcated by a perimeter track, road, signs or any other means leaving no possible ambiguity as to the location of the Project Area perimeter.
  - 10.4 Unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor defines the perimeter of the Project Area at a distance of at least:
    - a) 50 m from any permanent water course and outside of floodable areas;
    - b) 300 m from sensitive urban services and buildings (health centre, school centres, water supply for populations);
    - c) 200 m from any housing; and
    - d) 300 m from housing in the specific case of work requiring the use of explosives.
  - 10.5 If the footprint of the Works do not respect the distances mentioned in the situations a) to d) of Sub-Clause 10.4 above of the ESHS Specifications, and unless agreed upon otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor will contract a bailiff to make a sworn statement regarding the existence and conditions of residential buildings situated around the Site with a distance specified in paragraph b) to d) of Sub-Clause 10.4 of the ESHS Specifications. The bailiff's sworn statement is prepared and provided to the Engineer with the EPP.
- 
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>11 Selection of borrow areas, backfill material stockpile sites and access road</b> | 11.1 The Contractor will submit to the Engineer for prior approval, within the framework of the EPP (provided in Clause 2.1.3), (i) the location of proposed borrow areas or areas to be excavated, (ii) proposed backfill material stockpile locations or zones designated for the rubble from demolition works. |
|  | 11.2 The access routes to the Project Areas will be shown on a map and approved by the Engineer prior to the start of the corresponding Works.  |
- 
- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>12 Effluents</b> | 12.1 Effluents consist of liquid discharges, including infiltration, from Project Area, transporting a pollutant (dissolved, colloidal or particles).   |
|                     | 12.2 A pollutant is a given chemical compound that is at a concentration that is greater than the limit values recognised for that compound according to Clause 9 of the ESHS Specifications. |

- 12.3 If no recognised threshold exists pursuant to Sub-Clause 12.2 of the ESHS Specifications, the Contractor provides proof that the charges are harmless.
- 12.4 No effluent is discharged by the Contractor into water courses, soils, lakes or the marine environment without prior treatment and without monitoring of the treatment's performance to guarantee the absence of pollution.
- 12.5 The Contractor carries out or contracts the monitoring of the effluent quality pursuant to Sub-Clause 12.4 of the ESHS Specifications. In the first case, the Contractor provides the ESHS Manager with the means and skills to carry out in-situ monitoring and laboratory analysis of the performance indicators. In the second case, the Contractor establishes a contract with a specialised contractor, accredited with the Employer's country authorities for this activity.
- 12.6 The physical and chemical parameters of the effluent that are monitored are those that are listed in the applicable regulations according to the provisions of Clause 9 of the ESHS Specifications. The parameters have prior approval from the Engineer.
- 12.7 The Contractor will list, locate, and characterise (flow, expected quality, discharge frequency) all sources of effluents and outlets in the natural environment in the Environment Protection Plan(s).
- 12.8 The Contractor will submit to the Engineer an effluent monitoring report on a monthly basis, including documentation for the following for each effluent discharge point: (i) average flow rates of discharged effluents, (ii) discharge frequencies and durations over the month, and (iii) the physical and chemical quality of the effluent discharged, for the conformity parameters listed in Sub-Clause 12.1 above of the ESHS Specifications.
- 12.9 The special case of rainwater run-off:
  - 12.9.1 Run off consists of the rainwater flow on the surface or the soil and other technical surfaces at Project Areas.
  - 12.9.2 In the context of the Contract, run-off is considered as an effluent and will be treated in accordance with Sub-Clause 12.4 above, unless demonstrated otherwise, as documented and substantiated by the Contractor, and approved by the Engineer.
  - 12.9.3 Particular attention will be given to all platforms with installed generators, hydrocarbon storage tanks, refuelling stations and concrete plants (cover, containment, settling, pH neutralization).

### **13 Atmospheric emissions and dust**

- 13.1 Emissions refer to any discharge into the air of solid substances, aerosols, gases, radiation, or energy, whether point sources (e.g., incineration stack) or diffuse (e.g., fugitive dust emissions from road use by trucks).
- 13.2 The Contractor will use equipment and adopt construction and transport methods with atmospheric emissions which are not in excess of the threshold emission values recommended in the applicable regulations according to the provisions of Clause 9 of the ESHS Specifications.



- 13.3 The fleet of vehicles or equipment emitting combustion gases will be maintained at the intervals and according to the methods specified by the manufacturer.
  - 13.4 The Contractor will document the maintenance records for its fleet of vehicles, machinery and equipment. The records will be in the language of communication defined under CC Sub-Clause 1.4, or any other language approved by the Engineer, and will be at the disposal of the Engineer.
  - 13.5 On unpaved roads used by the vehicles and machinery of the Contractor:
    - 13.5.1 The Contractor takes action to abate fugitive dust emissions generated by vehicles or mobile equipment in residential areas and on roads within the Project Area perimeter.
    - 13.5.2 The Contractor will implement the necessary measures, as described in the Worksite - ESMP, to avoid or limit dust generation: dust removal, regular watering, reduction of Contractor's vehicles speed as specified in Sub-Clause 44.9 of the ESHS Specifications.
  - 13.6 When storage, handling and transportation of bulk materials is made in the open air and exposed to the wind, the Contractor implements the necessary dust abatement measures, including one or several of the following techniques: vegetation of the surface, covering of the surface, humidification of the surface, covering the trucks, etc.
- 14 Noise & vibration**
- 14.1 The Contractor uses equipment and adopts construction and transport methods so not to generate noise levels in excess of values recommended in the applicable regulations according to the provisions of Clause 9 of the ESHS Specifications.
  - 14.2 Except as otherwise provided in the Contract or unless waived by the Engineer, high noise generating works (e.g., pile driving, blasting, rock clearing, drilling, percussion drilling) which may impact occupied receptor areas are carried out during normal working days, but prohibited at night. A receptor area is defined as an area used for nocturnal socioeconomic activities (e.g., accommodation camps, residential areas, hotels, health centres).
  - 14.3 The use of heavy vehicles at night is specified in Sub-Clause 44.9 of the ESHS Specifications.
- 15 Waste**
- 15.1 The Contractor is responsible for identifying, collecting, transporting and treating all waste produced on the Project Areas by its personnel, Subcontractors and visitors.
  - 15.2 Waste management should be based on the following hierarchy: prevention of waste generations, reuse, recycling and disposal. The Contractor selects suppliers having a voluntary and documented policy to reduce the volume and weight of packaging, and to select recyclable or biodegradable packaging.
  - 15.3 The Contractor establishes and maintains a waste register which is at the disposal of the Engineer. This register will record all waste management operations: production, collection, transport, treatment. The following aspects are documented in this register:

- a) Type of waste, using the nomenclature specified in Sub-Clause 15.7 of the ESHS Specifications;
  - b) Waste quantities;
  - c) Name and address of the third-party waste management facilities receiving waste or parties taking possession of the substances no longer considered as waste;
  - d) Name and address of waste transport contractors;
  - e) Planned waste treatment.
- 15.4 The Contractor files and maintains at the disposition of the Engineer the waste manifests for the collection, transport, treatment and/or elimination of waste.
- 15.5 The waste register is established and available as of the Contractors mobilisation to any Project Area. This register will be archived for at least 1 year after the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works is issued.
- 15.6 The Contractor implements specific waste management practices adapted to the level of danger for human health or the natural environment. Three waste categories are identified for Project Areas and in tracking documents:
- a) Hazardous waste: any waste with one or several dangerous properties as listed in Appendix 2 to the ESHS Specifications;
  - b) Non-hazardous waste: any waste with no properties rendering it hazardous. Non-hazardous waste contaminated by hazardous material will be considered as hazardous waste, unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer;
  - c) Inert waste: any waste unaffected by any significant physical, chemical or biological modifications, which does not decompose, burn or produce any physical or chemical reaction, is not biodegradable and does not damage any substance with which it comes into contact in a manner likely to cause damage to the environment or human health.
- 15.7 The Contractor assesses, document and effectively implements any local recycling or re-use options for its waste.
- 15.8 Waste is categorised and stored separately prior to removal from the Project Areas, depending on the level of danger, phase (liquid, solid or gas), the waste management solution to be applied and its potential in terms of recycling or reuse.
- 15.9 Waste is collected from each Project Area at the same rate that it is produced and is placed in temporary locations meeting the following criteria:
- a) Located at a distance of over 100 m from any natural sensitive area and over 500 m from any socioeconomic sensitive area (school, market, healthcare centre, water well or catchment area), with the exception of waste storage area in camps;
  - b) Protected from moving machinery and vehicles, but easy to access for regular collection;

- c) Located on a flat impervious surface to prevent infiltrations;
- d) Under cover for non-inert waste;
- e) Stored in containers of the appropriate size, tightness and level of resistance depending on the danger and phase (solid, liquid, gas) of the waste;
- f) Liquid wastes storage is equipped with secondary retention with a volume at least equal to the greater of the following two values (i) 100% of the capacity of the largest reservoir and (ii) 50% of the overall capacity of the associated reservoirs;
- g) Hazardous waste stored pursuant to Sub-Clause 26.8 of the ESHS Specifications.

15.10 Waste is removed from Project Areas and transported to recycling, treatment and waste management facilities on a regular basis. The frequency of removal, approved by the Engineer, guarantees:

- a) No overflow from containers;
- b) No unpleasant odour or emissions which are dangerous for human health;
- c) No proliferation of insects, rodents, dogs or other animals which are harmful or dangerous for human health;
- d) Regular cleaning of containers and surfaces on which they are located.

15.11 Unless otherwise specified in the Contract or instructed by the Engineer, waste incineration is prohibited on Project Areas. Two exceptions are medical waste and green waste, which unless instructed to the contrary by the Engineer, are managed pursuant to Clauses 15.15.1 and 16.1.3 of the ESHS Specifications.

The use of third-party waste management services is subject to a documented prior audit of the treatment, storage and recycling facilities by the Contractor, to guarantee the conformity with the provisions of the ESHS Specifications on waste.

15.12 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 1.5 of the ESHS Specifications, the provisions applicable to the Contractor regarding waste management also apply to any third-party waste management Subcontractor. The Engineer reserves its right to inspect third party waste management facilities and prohibit the Contractor from using the facilities if considered unacceptable.

15.13 The management of non-hazardous waste complies with the following conditions:

15.13.1 Inert waste is removed or treated on-site and can be disposed in a permanent or temporary landfill with unused backfill material. The location, capacity and environmental protection measures, particularly for water courses, implemented by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, will comply with the provisions of the ESHS Specifications, and will be described in the EPP and validated by the Engineer.

15.13.2 Non-hazardous waste that cannot be recycled is disposed of to landfill, complying with the following criteria:

- a) Walls and base sealed by a geo-membrane or a layer of compacted clay with a permeability  $10^{-7}$  cm/s;
- b) Drained for the recovery of leachates, which are routed to a lagoon aerobic/anaerobic treatment prior to discharge into the natural environment or collected in a temporary storage prior to regular collection and transfer to a treatment unit (septic tank or wastewater treatment plant);
- c) Regularly compacted and covered by earth to limit odours and the proliferation of insects;
- d) When the landfill has reached full capacity, vents are installed to evacuate gases, and the landfill covered by a geo-membrane with a minimum thickness of 1 mm, or a layer of compacted clay, and a top layer of 1.5 m of topsoil, which is revegetated.

Any other proposal must first be validated by the Engineer.

- 15.14 The Contractor's hazardous waste is managed by a specialised waste Subcontractor, accredited in the Employer's country for this activity.
- 15.15 In the absence of an existing waste management solution for hazardous waste satisfying the provisions of Sub-Clause 15.14 of the ESHS Specifications, the Contractor takes the following action:
- 15.15.1 Medical waste is incinerated in a specific facility constructed and accredited for this purpose. The Contractor will submit the technical specifications of the facility to the Engineer before importing or procuring the equipment.
  - 15.15.2 Hydrocarbons, lubricants, paints, solvents and batteries are transported in drums to the capital city, or any other city where suitable waste management facilities are available. Sludge from settling tanks/ponds, septic tanks or oily water skimmers will also be managed in the same way.
  - 15.15.3 Contaminated soils from construction/demolition and drilling muds will be treated, stabilised and disposed of to landfill. Prior approval is required from the Engineer regarding the method and site location. The Contractor obtains authorisation from the competent local authorities prior to any disposal to landfill.
  - 15.15.4 Prior approval from the Engineer is required before implementing waste management solutions on any other hazardous waste.
  - 15.15.5 Prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Contractor provides documentation on hazardous waste landfilled at other sites than accredited third party waste management facilities. The documentation includes a plan showing the location of landfill sites. The document is provided to the competent local authorities whose jurisdiction covers the landfill sites.

- 16 Vegetation clearing**
- 16.1 The Contractor describes in the Worksite - ESMP the planned methods and schedule for vegetation clearing. Specific agreement from the Engineer is obtained prior to any clearing works.
    - 16.1.1 Vegetation clearing using chemicals is not permitted.
    - 16.1.2 Vegetation clearing using bulldozer is not permitted in zones less than 30 m from areas designated as sensitive by the Engineer, where only manual clearing is authorised.
    - 16.1.3 Unless otherwise specified in the Contract or if otherwise instructed by the Engineer, burning vegetation is not permitted. Green waste can be burnt with prior approval from the Engineer regarding the location, method and schedule.
  - 16.2 Areas cleared prior to undertaking earthworks are shown on a plan with a minimum scale of 1/10,000. Plans are submitted to the Engineer for validation prior to starting clearing works.
  - 16.3 The Contractor undertakes physical demarcation of zones to be cleared using a method approved by the Engineer.
  - 16.4 Trees not to be cut down are identified in relation with the Engineer. Such trees are marked with paint and protected against clearing machinery using a method approved by the Engineer.
  - 16.5 Clearing is undertaken without damage to adjacent non-cleared areas. Topsoil is stored within the cleared areas at the edge of the cleared zone. Clearing is undertaken working from the edge of the zone inwards.
  - 16.6 Wood with economic value:
    - 16.6.1 During clearing, the Contractor stockpiles separately: (i) tree trunks with a diameter at chest height greater than the size defined by the Engineer, and (ii) trunks with a smaller diameter, branches, leaves, stumps and roots.
    - 16.6.2 Unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer when validating the plans of Sub-Clause 16.2 of the ESHS Specifications or unless specified otherwise in the Employer's country regulations, the trunks of trees exceeding the diameter defined by the Engineer are made available to the local communities, according to the methods defined with the Engineer.
- 17 Biodiversity**
- 17.1 The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel are informed and aware of the importance to protect fauna and flora. Information and awareness training is documented.
  - 17.2 The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel are informed and aware of wildlife encounters procedures. Information and awareness training is documented.
  - 17.3 The Contractor shall define in the Worksite – ESMP the method with regards to fauna and flora management prior to clearing activities. This method must notably address the work schedule, which sometimes can be adjusted to limit impacts on fauna and flora.
  - 17.4 Where possible, areas shall be cleared from one side to another, or from the inside out, to prevent animals becoming trapped.

- 17.5 The Contractor personnel shall not approach, injure, hunt, capture, possess, feed, transport, rear or trade wild animals and/or collect eggs while working on the Project Areas.
- 17.6 The Contractor personnel shall not collect flora species while working on the Project Areas.
- 17.7 The Contractor shall report any sighting or finding of wounded or dead wildlife to the Engineer immediately.
- 17.8 The Contractor shall protect excavations to prevent injury to animals.
- 17.9 The Contractor shall release any trapped uninjured animals immediately.
- 17.10 The Contractor shall not disturb natural habitats outside the Project Areas.
- 17.11 The Contractor shall only use designated roads or paths and abide by speed limits.
- 17.12 The Contractor shall not start forest fires.
- 17.13 The Contractor shall not introduce Invasive Alien Species (IAS).
  - 17.13.1 All construction machinery imported from overseas shall be inspected to detect IAS and washed before dispatching to the Project Areas.
  - 17.13.2 If the presence of topsoil contaminated with IAS is detected, that topsoil shall only be stored or re-spread in the area from where it was removed.
  - 17.13.3 When earthworks are carried out in IAS contaminated areas, vehicles shall be washed before moving them to other areas.
  - 17.13.4 Where necessary, the Contractor shall develop IAS control procedures (e.g., physical removal, slashing, mulching, herbicides, etc.). Methods used to control or prevent such species shall not cause adverse impacts on the environment or communities.
  - 17.13.5 To limit the risk of introducing marine invasive species, the Contractor shall control the ballast water and anti-fouling systems of vessels arriving from other bioregions in accordance with International Maritime Organization (IMO) conventions and guidelines.

**18 Erosion and sediment transport**

- 18.1 The Contractor plans earthworks and optimises the management of space to ensure that all cleared surfaces and areas exposed to soil erosion are minimised on all Project Areas.
- 18.2 Topsoil:
  - 18.2.1 Unless indicated otherwise by the Engineer, the top 25 centimetres of the soil will be considered as topsoil.
  - 18.2.2 Earthworks for the temporary occupation of the Project Area are preceded by the clearing of topsoil and the storage of this soil separately from the underlying sterile soil.
  - 18.2.3 Topsoil is stored according to the provisions approved by the Engineer to enable reuse during Project Area rehabilitation.

- 18.2.4 The refurbishment must be done in accordance with the provisions of Clause 19.
- 18.3 Draining and treatment of rainwater run-off:
- 18.3.1 The gradient of Project Areas allows the collection and drainage of rainwater from the entire surface area to one or several discharge points. No pools of water are created.
- 18.3.2 Suspended solids in rainwater are removed using sediment traps / settling ponds. Rainwater from vehicle parking areas, machinery areas, workshops is subject to treatment with oily water separators.
- 18.3.3 Rainwater treatment units are sized, cleaned, maintained and accessible to ensure compliance with the effluent quality criteria defined in Sub-Clause 12.9 of the ESHS Specifications and to allow monitoring of performance.
- 18.4 Sediment control:
- 18.4.1 The Contractor installs sediment control barriers to slow the flow of water and control sediment transport at Project Areas with (i) a gradient of more than 20%, and (ii) where land is disturbed by the Works or where stockpiled mineral material are susceptible to erosion.
- 18.4.2 Sediment control barriers are installed on the slope or at the base of the slope to protect the natural drainage system from sediment accumulation at levels higher than the natural situation. These barriers comply with the following principles:
- a) Made with geotextiles or straw bales or any other means pre-approved by the Engineer;
  - b) Deployed before the start of works and removal of topsoil. Barriers can be used for the physical demarcation of working areas;
  - c) Installed, cleaned, maintained and replaced according to manufacturer recommendations;
  - d) Drainage surface area does not exceed 1,000 m<sup>2</sup> per 30 m of barrier. The length of the slope behind the barrier is less than 30 m, and is not used for flows in excess of 30 l/s.
- 18.4.3 For the dredging of marine sediments, unless specified otherwise in the Contract, or instructed otherwise by the Engineer, and particularly if the working area is exposed to currents, the Contractor will install a geotextile silt curtain, or any other technique approved by the Engineer to control turbidity clouds.
- 18.5 Backfilling and stockpiling of backfill materials:
- 18.5.1 In the EPP of these temporary and permanent stockpiles, the Contractor defines the proposed arrangements (height, slope, drainage, revegetation, etc.) to guarantee stability and erosion resistance.
- 18.5.2 For permanent backfill material stockpiles, the stockpile is shaped and compacted to ensure long-term stability.

- 18.5.3 Temporary stockpiles likely to result in strong erosion (duration of storage, rainy season, presence of downstream issues, etc.) are protected against runoff erosion by (i) revegetation using fast growing grass species, either by direct seeding or by hydro-seeding, or (ii) using other natural anti-erosion cover with prior approval from the Engineer.

**19 Site rehabilitation**

- 19.1 Unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor will rehabilitate all Project Areas disturbed by the Works, prior to the provisional acceptance of the Works.
- 19.2 All buildings and free standing and underground structures (e.g., piping, underground tanks, sumps and basins) are removed pursuant to the provisions of Sub-Clause 4.23 of the CC. All waste and rubble is removed in accordance with the provisions of Clause 15 of the ESHS Specifications. After removal of buildings structures and rubble, the Contractor returns Project Areas to their original condition, according to the following provisions.
- 19.2.1 Land is adjusted to ensure that run-off water drains without eroding soil or stagnating in pools. Unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer, the gradients of restored sites (excluding backfill as defined in Sub-Clause 18.5 of the ESHS Specifications) must be as for the adjacent undisturbed land.
- 19.2.2 Rehabilitated Project Areas do not represent hazards for people. Areas near steep drops at quarries are indicated with permanent concrete signs. Holes are refilled. Sharp or unstable items are rendered inoffensive.
- 19.2.3 Unless specified otherwise in the Contract, or instructed otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor undertakes revegetation of all Project Areas disturbed by the Works and bears the cost of such work.
- 19.2.4 Topsoil set aside during initial earthworks pursuant to Sub-Clause 18.2 of the ESHS Specifications, is evenly spread over cleared areas. The surface of compacted soils on Project Areas is loosened by scouring (using rakes or other acceptable methods).
- 19.2.5 The Contractor describes in the Worksite - ESMP the planned revegetation works to ensure sustainable Project Area rehabilitation: methods, plant species to be used and their origins, activity schedule based on a progressive taking over of Project Areas.
- 19.2.6 Prior approval by the Engineer is required regarding the origin of seeds and plants proposed by the Contractor. The species used for revegetation must be suitable for the local environmental conditions, and selected according to the rehabilitation program: stabilisation of backfill, landscaping, drainage, prevention of erosion, etc.
- 19.2.7 Revegetation is undertaken throughout the duration of construction Works, and is not limited to the rehabilitation of Project Areas at completion of the Works.



**20 Documentation on the Project Area condition**

- 20.1 The Constructor documents changes in condition of all Project Areas from the start of Works until the Performance Certificate is issued. Documentation comprises dated and geo-referenced colour photographs taken from a constant angle and viewpoint.
- 20.2 The Project Area condition is documented as a minimum for the following stages:
- a) Before any Project Area disturbance at the start of works;
  - b) On completion of Works, but prior to starting rehabilitation;
  - c) On completion of rehabilitation and revegetation, if necessary, but prior to the Taking-Over Certificate issuing;
  - d) After the end of the Defects Notification Period and prior to the Performance Certificate issuing.
- 20.3 The Contractor specifies in the Worksite – ESMP: (i) the list of viewpoints to be used, (ii) areas to be photographed, and (iii) methods used for taking and archiving photographs.
- 20.4 Adjacent areas (100 m from the perimeter of the Project Area) are included in photographic documentation.
- 20.5 Unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer, structures to be buried are photographed weekly until covered. As a minimum the structures are photographed twice for Works with duration of less than 7 days, and at least once a week for Works with a longer duration.
- 20.6 Photographs subject to the present Clause 20 are archived in digital format and provided to the Engineer on a monthly basis under the CC Sub-Clause 4.21 monthly progress report.
- 20.7 The nomenclature of electronic files for photographs explicitly indicates the Project Area, date and structure documented.

**C. Health & Safety**

**21 Health and Safety Plan**

- 21.1 In application of Clauses 4 and 6 of the CC, the Contractor describes in the Health and Safety Plan section of the Worksite - ESMP its organisation for managing health and safety (section 7 of Worksite – ESMP as described in Appendix 1 to the ESHS Specifications), pursuant to its Health and Safety Management System (HSMS).
- 21.2 Pursuant to Clause 6 of the CC, the plan identifies and specifies:
- a) All health and safety risks relating to the execution of the Works, by also identifying gender-specific risks;
  - b) Prevention and protection measures to control risks related to the execution of the Works, by differentiating, where necessary, measures concerning the protection of women and men;
  - c) Human and material resources involved;
  - d) Works requiring work permits; and
  - e) Emergency plans to be implemented in the case of an accident.

- 21.3 In addition, this Health and Safety Plan describes how workers are trained in health and safety aspects.
- 21.4 The Contractor implements prevention, protection and monitoring measures, as described in the Health and Safety Plan.
- 22 Daily and weekly meetings**
- 22.1 The Contractor organises as a minimum one health and safety meeting per Project Area per week (or at another frequency approved by the Engineer) with all the personnel assigned to the Project Area. This applies only to Project Areas where work is ongoing. At the meeting accidents and incidents that occurred in the previous week are discussed and feedback provided. Means of improvements are identified, documented and assessed to establish corrective actions. The Engineer is invited to participate at all health and safety meetings. Meeting reports are provided to the Engineer.
- 22.2 The Contractor organises daily (or at another frequency approved by the Engineer) health and safety meetings per team at all Project Areas, prior to the start of the daily work. The meeting establishes the health and safety risks associated with the day's tasks and activities, and means of prevention and protection to be implemented. Minutes of the meetings shall be recorded.
- 23 Equipment and operating standards**
- 23.1 The facilities and equipment used by the Contractor are installed, maintained, revised, inspected and tested pursuant to the manufacturer's recommendations. The recommendations are available in the language of communication defined under CC Sub-Clause 1.4 (or any other language approved by the Engineer).
- 23.2 The Contractor lists and describes in the Health and Safety Plan the national and international standards, guidelines and industry codes of practice, applied during the execution of works.
- 24 Work permit**
- 24.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, or unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, work requiring work permits are defined in the Health and Safety Plan. Work permits will be documented and saved.
- 24.2 The Contractor puts in place a work permit procedure to manage risks through the implementation of prevention and protection measures prior to the starting of work. This procedure is subject to validation by the Engineer.
- 25 Personal protective equipment**
- 25.1 The Contractor ensures that all personnel, visitors or third parties entering a Project Area are equipped with Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) pursuant to the practices and standards specified in Clause 9.
- 25.2 The Contractor describes in the Health and Safety Plan the PPE to be used per Project Area and per activity.
- 25.3 Personnel and visitors to Project Areas are equipped with a safety helmet, safety shoes and a reflective jacket as a minimum.
- 25.4 Adequate quantities of PPE are available on the Project Areas. Storage conditions must be compatible with usage pursuant to the provisions of Sub-Clause 23.1 of the ESHS Specifications.
- 25.5 Contractor personnel are trained in how to use and care for PPE and the Engineer must be able to obtain the training reports.

**26 Dangerous substances**

- 26.1 A substance is considered dangerous if one or several of its properties render it dangerous, as defined in Appendix 2 to the ESHS Specifications. The Contractor identifies and manages dangerous substances planned for use on the Project Area in the manner described in the present Clause 26.
- 26.2 Details of risks and related prevention and protection measures are included in the Health and Safety Plan.
- 26.3 The assessment of the impact of the toxicity of dangerous substances on the reproductive functions of women and men must be taken into account.
- 26.4 The transport to the Project Area and use of dangerous substances requires prior authorisation from the Engineer.
- 26.5 The Contractor obtains all necessary authorisations and/or licenses for the storage and use of dangerous substances from local authorities. A copy of the authorisations is provided to the Engineer.
- 26.6 For each dangerous substance used, the Contractor will implement the recommendations described (i) in the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), and (ii) by the Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals established by the United Nations for hazardous chemicals.
- 26.7 Copies of MSDSs are kept on the Project Area, and made available to personnel. The Contractor's staff is aware of the health and safety risks related to hazardous materials. The Contractor provides the Engineer with copies of all MSDSs and training reports.
- 26.8 Storage of dangerous substances
- 26.8.1 Storage areas are designed and equipped by the Contractor based on the chemical and physical properties of the substances, on the types of containers stored, the number of people requiring access, the ventilation requirements, the quantities of the substance used and potential chemical reaction with other substances (see Sub-Clause 26.8.5 of the ESHS Specifications).
- 26.8.2 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 15.6 of the ESHS Specifications, the Contractor anticipates and plans for the storage and management of hazardous waste.
- 26.8.3 Storage areas for dangerous substances are subject to strict rules, which are regularly checked by the ESHS Manager appointed pursuant to Sub-Clause 4.1.4 of the ESHS Specifications. The rules include the following as a minimum:
- Access to the storage area is limited to trained and authorised individuals;
  - An inventory is maintained up-to-date;
  - MSDSs must be available for all stored dangerous substances, and the substances must be clearly labelled;
  - A strict and methodical storage system is implemented (storage plan posted, large or heavy packaging may not

be stored at heights, equipment and tools may not be stored in the dangerous substance storage room);

- e) Compliance with product expiry dates and implementation of a disposal procedure for substances which are not needed or which have expired;
- f) Entrances, exits and access to emergency equipment are kept clear at all times.

26.8.4 Storage areas are clearly identified with warning signs at the entrance. The Contractor displays the storage plan (location of the different products, maximum inventory), a summary of labelling system and information on chemical incompatibilities.

26.8.5 Chemicals which could react together (leading to explosions, fire, projections or the emission of dangerous gases) are physically separated.

26.8.6 Products that react violently with water are stored so as to prevent contact with water, even in the event of flooding.

26.8.7 Inflammable products are stored separately in a dedicated area with adequate ventilation at all times.

26.8.8 Buildings used to store large quantities of dangerous substances are isolated from other buildings to avoid the spreading of fire. Such buildings are constructed using solid and non-combustible building materials, and are equipped with evacuation systems and the appropriate firefighting equipment. Access to the buildings is clear, allowing for rapid evacuation in the event of an accident. The electrical systems are reduced to the essential minimum, and access points are equipped with adequate lighting (300 lux).

26.8.9 All storage areas are equipped with secondary retentions. Each storage area acts as a general secondary retention. Suitable absorbents (neutralising and non-combustible) are available in the storage area to clean up any spills and leaks.

26.8.10 The Contractor maintains the storage area at a suitable temperature for storing dangerous substances at an appropriate level to avoid any deterioration of the containers.

## **27 Planning for emergency situation**

27.1 The emergency plan required in application of Sub-Clause 21.2 of the ESHS Specifications covers the following emergency situations as a minimum:

- a) Fire or explosion;
- b) Structural failure;
- c) Loss of the containment of dangerous substances;
- d) Safety incident or malicious act;
- e) Natural disasters.

27.2 The Contractor details the emergency plan in the Health and Safety Plan.

27.3 The Contractor ensures that all personnel are informed and aware of how to react in an emergency situation, and responsibilities are

defined. Information and awareness training are documented, and available on all Project Areas.

27.4 The Contractor organises and documents emergency simulation exercises within 3 months of the physical start of the Works, and subsequently once every 12 months up to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate. The Engineer is invited to participate in each of these exercises.

27.5 Fire extinguishers are made available in each building at clearly identified locations.

## **28 Medical check-ups**

28.1 The Contractor organises medical check-ups for all Contractor's Personnel prior to the initial mobilisation to the Project Area to check aptitude for the work. Medical check-ups are adapted to the anticipated occupied positions and carried out pursuant to the recommendations of the International Labour Organization. Subsequent to the check-up, a written medical certificate is issued declaring the aptitude of the worker for the allocated tasks.

28.2 Hearing tests are conducted for the Contractor's personnel exposed to specific risks (such as noise levels above 80 dB(A), exposure to hazardous materials, etc.) in order to establish an initial state of health. Annual tests are carried out to monitor any changes and detect any deterioration.

28.3 The Engineer can request additional medical examinations for the Contractor's Personnel if considered necessary, and all associated costs shall be borne by the Contractor.

28.4 A medical examination is carried out on any Contractor's Personnel returning to work after leave caused by a work-related accident. A written medical certificate is issued confirming the Contractor's Personnel's aptitude to return to work at the designated workstation.

28.5 The Contractor can produce a copy of its Contractor's Personnel's work aptitude certificates at the request of the Engineer or any competent authority.

28.6 Specific arrangements for tasks' assignments or workstations shall be made for pregnant Personnel.

## **29 First aid**

29.1 The Contractor ensures that at least one first aid officer is present at all times during working hours per Project Area and per team of 10 to 50 workers present, and one extra first aid officer for each additional 100 workers.

29.2 The Project Area must be equipped with a communication system available immediately and primarily for the purposes of communication with the first aid services. Information on how to communicate with the first aid services is clearly indicated near the communications equipment.

## **30 Health care centre & medical personnel**

30.1 For Project Areas with more than 35 workers present at any one time and where it is not possible to reach a hospital, medical clinic or the Contractor's health centre within a period of 45 minutes, by land and in normal conditions:

30.1.1 The Contractor sets up a health care centre at its own cost. This centre is:

- a) Operational and easy to access all times;

- b) Kept clean and in good condition;
  - c) Equipped with appropriate heating or air-conditioning;
  - d) Equipped with sanitary facilities and drinking water;
  - e) Equipped with instruments, equipment, medicines and material required to examine and treat injured or sick workers in emergency conditions;
  - f) Equipped with the supplies and furnishing required to allow medical personnel to provide first aid and fulfil their other functions.
- 30.1.2 A doctor is present on-site at all times, working full-time during normal day hours. The doctor is on-call when more than 20 workers are working simultaneously outside of normal day hours.
- 30.1.3 The doctor has the following profile:
  - a) At least 5 years' experience on large-scale construction works at sites located at a distance from a hospital;
  - b) Trained in infectious diseases, waterborne and epidemiological diseases prevalent in the Employer's country;
  - c) Able to lead training sessions on occupational health and first aid;
  - d) Trained in management and logistics for a remote health care centre;
  - e) Able to speak the same working language used by most members of personnel fluently (communication in emergency situations);
  - f) In good physical condition, able to access remote working areas.
- 30.1.4 The Contractor allocates a road or air vehicle for first aid purposes to the first aid station pursuant to standard NF EN 1789/2007.
- 30.1.5 The Contractor ensures the presence of at least one nurse to assist the doctor per team with 200 - 800 workers allocated, and one extra nurse for each additional 600 workers allocated to this team. Over and above 500 workers per team, the Contractor ensures the presence of an extra doctor for each additional 500 workers allocated to this team.
- 31 First aid kits**
  - 31.1 Each Project Area must be equipped with an adequate number of first aid kits to ensure that all workers can access these kits in approximately 5 minutes. Kits must be available at all times.
  - 31.2 Each vehicle is equipped with a first aid kit.
  - 31.3 First aid equipment complies with attached specifications.
- 32 Emergency medical evacuations**
  - 32.1 The Contractor establishes, and provides the Engineer within one month of the physical start of works a copy of an agreement with a specialised company for the handling of personnel in the event of a serious accident requiring an emergency medical evacuation, which cannot be organised using the first aid vehicle specified in

- Sub-Clause 30.1.4 of the ESHS Specifications without endangering the life of the patient.
- 32.2 The agreement includes a convention with a referring hospital where the member of personnel evacuated in emergency conditions will be treated.
- 32.3 The agreement covers the use of air transportation in order to evacuate the injured patient(s) to the referring hospital.
- 33 Access to health care**
- 33.1 The Contractor guarantees access to health care as defined in Clause 30 for all personnel in necessary cases of accident or illness occurring during the execution of the Works, i.e.:
- a) Medical check-ups: initial (recruitment), annual and upon returning to work after sick leave;
  - b) Screening, vaccinations and preventive healthcare;
  - c) General healthcare during the execution of the Works;
  - d) Medical assistance in the event of an accident and assistance for emergency evacuations.
- 33.2 Subcontractor's personnel, other contractors, the Employer or the Engineer, present at the Project Area, must never be refused medical assistance, under the pretext that they are not directly employed by the Contractor. The Contractor may however define a unit rate cost per medical act for personnel, other than its own Contractor's Personnel, display this rate in the healthcare centre and forward the information to the Engineer.
- 33.3 In the event of accident or serious illness, medical personnel must be trained, available and equipped with the necessary material, medicines and consumables to provide first aid for the patient, stabilise their condition, until the patient is:
- a) Either treated or discharged; or
  - b) Hospitalized at the camp or in a larger hospital; or
  - c) Evacuated to a medical centre which is well equipped for intensive care, if necessary.
- 34 Health monitoring**
- 34.1 The Contractor cannot recruit workers in poor health.
- 34.2 The initial pre-recruitment examination must confirm that applicants carry no infectious diseases and are physically able to carry out the tasks required for the position.
- 34.3 The detection of pregnancy during the initial pre-recruitment examination of female applicants shall not constitute grounds for declining recruitment unless medical risk is proven.
- 34.4 The Contractor organises annual medical check-ups for its Contractor's Personnel and keeps up to date a medical record for each Contractor's Personnel. The presence of Contractor's Personnel for medical check-ups, treatment and hospitalisation is incorporated into the Contractor's planning.
- 34.5 The Contractor provides the Contractor's Personnel with prophylaxis and vaccinations against local diseases and vectors. In particular, the Contractor will promote the use of impregnated

mosquito nets by its Contractor's Personnel in camps or off-site lodging, and distributes these nets appropriately.

- 34.6 The Health and Safety Plan includes a Contractor's Personnel health risk assessment based on exposure to specific risks (such as noise levels above 80dB(A), exposure to hazardous materials, etc.) and describes the medical monitoring implemented.
- 35 Sanitary repatriation**
- 35.1 The Contractor is responsible for the sanitary repatriation of Contractor's Personnel in the event of a serious injury or illness. The Contractor will take out the necessary insurance to cover the cost of the sanitary repatriation of its Contractor's Personnel.
- 36 Hygiene, accommodation and food**
- 36.1 Drinking water:
- 36.1.1 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 6.14 of the CC, the Contractor provides personnel with drinking water at all Project Areas. The quantity and quality of this water complies with the standards of the World Health Organization at supply points.
- 36.1.2 Unless the supply of drinking water is provided by a certified supplier, the quality of the drinking water provided to workers is tested at least at the start of the Works and then on a monthly basis. The protocol for taking and analysing samples is based on the recommendations of the World Health Organization. The results shall be documented and made available on the Project Areas.
- 36.2 Accommodation conditions:
- 36.2.1 The accommodation provided for non-resident Personnel in a camp or an alternative structure outside of the Project Areas, such as a hotel or rented house, will comply with the conditions of Sub-Clause 36.2 of the ESHS Specifications in pursuance of Sub-Clause 6.6 of the CC.
- 36.2.2 Unless specified otherwise in the Contract, or instructed otherwise by the Engineer, Personnel are housed in rooms. Rooms do not host more than 4 individuals, with no bunk beds, and with 0.5 m<sup>3</sup> of storage space available per person.
- 36.2.3 Rooms shall not be mixed: separate rooms must be made available for both men and women.
- 36.2.4 Rooms are lit and equipped with power sockets, beds and windows fitted with mosquito nets. Flooring is of a hard and impervious material.
- 36.2.5 The temperature in rooms and common areas shall be kept at an appropriate level during occupied hours.
- 36.2.6 Night-time noise levels to which personnel are exposed comply with the limits recommended by the World Health Organization.
- 36.2.7 The Contractor provides one drinking water tap per 10 Contractor's Personnel, one shower per 10 Contractor's Personnel as a minimum, one individual toilet for 15 Contractor's Personnel as a minimum, and one urinal per 25 Contractor's Personnel at accommodation camps. Separate showers, toilets and locker-rooms must be made available for women.



36.2.8 The Contractor constructs and maintains a shared leisure area in each camp and a sports field for use by Personnel.

36.3 Hygiene in shared areas:

36.3.1 Sanitary areas (showers, sinks, urinals, toilets) are cleaned and disinfected by the Contractor's cleaning service at least once every 24 hours. Cleaning operations are documented.

36.3.2 The canteen, kitchen and kitchen utensils are cleaned after each meal service.

36.3.3 The number and location of toilets on Project Areas shall be adapted to the number of employees and the configuration of the Project Areas (distance, isolated area, etc.). Separate toilets will be made available for women.

36.4 Food:

36.4.1 In application of Sub-Clause 6.13 of the CC and Sub-Clause 41.1 of the ESHS Specifications, the Contractor provides meals at a reasonable cost to its Contractor's Personnel in a canteen area and according to a procurement system which complies with the provisions of Sub-Clause 36.4 of the ESHS Specifications.

36.4.2 The Contractor defines and implements actions in order to guarantee (i) the quality and quantities of food stuffs, (ii) compliance with health rules when preparing meals, (iii) fitting out and servicing premises and equipment, both in the kitchen and food storage areas.

36.4.3 The Contractor inspects the cleanliness of food transport vehicles, temperature control and the cold chain, as well as best before dates, and takes the necessary corrective actions. The temperatures of chillers are regularly checked.

36.4.4 The Contractor checks that health requirements are met for food storage conditions in the kitchen or other locations, food cooking times and temperatures, and the conditions in which prepared products are left prior to consumption, to ensure no health risks. No food remains are to be reused.

36.4.5 The Contractor recruits trained canteen personnel and ensures that supervisors monitor compliance with sanitary instructions. The Contractor ensures that canteen personnel have means of ensuring compliance with health rules (changing rooms, linen, hand washers, the condition of flooring and paint, and the existence of a cleaning plan).

36.5 The ESHS Manager carries out an audit on all Project Areas every 3 months, and documents the results, and includes the conditions of hygiene in which meals are prepared and food conserved. The results of this audit are provided to the Engineer.

36.6 The ESHS Manager regularly informs Contractor's Personnel on appropriate behaviour in terms of workplace hygiene. This information is documented and saved.

**37 Substance abuse**

37.1 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 6.16 of the CC, the use, possession, distribution or sale of illegal drugs, controlled substances (as per local regulations) and alcohol is totally prohibited on the Project

Areas. The Contractor implements a zero-tolerance policy for the consumption of these substances.

- 37.2 Any person suspected by the Engineer to be under the influence of alcohol or controlled substances on any Project Area is immediately suspended from his position by the Contractor, pending the results of medical tests.

#### **D. Local Labour and Relations with Local Communities**

- 38 Labour conditions** 38.1 The Contractor should ensure decent labour conditions for workers and notably compliance with applicable law and regulations in the country of implementation of the contract, and with the fundamental conventions of the International Labour Organisation (ILO). This includes workers' rights related to wages, working hours, rest and leave, overtime, minimum age, regular payment, compensation and benefits. The Contractor should respect and facilitate workers' rights to organise and provide a grievance mechanism for all direct and indirect workers. The Contractor should implement non-discrimination and equal opportunity practices, and ensure prohibition of child or forced labour.
- 39 Local recruitment** 39.1 Local recruitment is defined as the number of positions actually allocated to people residing in the region of the Works, which must be defined by the Contractor in its offer according to relevant criteria by giving priority to populations living in the area of influence or in the immediate proximity of the Project Area.
- 39.2 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 6.1 of the CC, the Contractor implements a voluntary local recruitment policy for its personnel for the duration of the Works and shall enforce this policy to its Subcontractors.
- 39.3 The Contractor demonstrates the effective implementation of this voluntary policy to the Engineer in its monthly activity report as defined in Sub-Clause 6.3 of the ESHS Specifications.
- 39.4 Pursuant to Clause 8 of the ESHS Specifications, the Contractor shall develop a training program. This training program must be open to women and men and be adapted to their level of education and needs of each group to occupy the positions proposed during the Works.
- 39.5 Local labour needs are estimated prior to the start of Works and described in the Worksite - ESMP with the following information:
- a) Identification of positions that could be filled by local staff and the level of qualification required;
  - b) Definition of the planned procedure for the effective recruitment of these members of staff;
  - c) Establishment of mechanisms to ensure non-discrimination of women in accessing recruitment procedures. This mechanism must cover the definition of the positions, the methods of communication on the positions to be filled, etc.;
  - d) Deployment schedule for these positions;
  - e) Initial training to be provided by the Contractor for each job description.

- 39.6 In order to prevent outsiders from entering the Project Area, local recruitment at the Project Area, including at the entrance, is prohibited.
- 39.7 Local recruitment office:
- 39.7.1 Prior to the start of works, the Contractor establishes a local recruitment office in the district where the main Project Area is located, at a location pre-approved by the Engineer.
- 39.7.2 A representative of the Contractor is present in this office at least two mornings each week, from the start of the Works to a date pre-approved by the Engineer.
- 39.7.3 The representative provides information on job vacancies with the Contractor for the execution of the Works (required qualifications, duration, and location) and on the information to be provided in applications.
- 39.7.4 Lists of local candidates are drafted by the representative allocated to the office and forwarded to the Contractor's human resources manager on a weekly basis.
- 39.8 The Contractor's Human Resources manager selects candidates listed by the local recruitment office based on requirements for the Works and the Contractor's recruitment procedures. A written contract between the Contractor and the local Contractor's Personnel is drafted, signed and archived by the Contractor.
- 39.9 If the Project Areas are located near to several different communities, the Human Resources manager ensures a fair distribution of local recruitment between the different communities, by giving priority to the people affected by the project.
- 39.10 The Human Resources manager will ensure that recruitment campaigns in local communities have been spread to women and that the latter have not been discriminated in recruitments.
- 39.11 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 6.22 of the CC, the Contractor maintains one record per local Contractor's Personnel indicating the hours worked per person allocated to the Works, the type of tasks carried out, the wages paid and any training taken. Records are available at the main Project Area at all times, so the Engineer and the authorised representatives of the government can assess the content.

#### **40 Transport & accommodation**

- 40.1 Unless specified otherwise in the Contract, or instructed otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor provides or enables access to daily transport for Contractor's Personnel living more than 15 minutes' walk from the Project Area and more than one hour by land transport.
- 40.2 The transport is organised under conditions which comply with local regulations and which ensure the safety of the people transported.
- 40.3 The Contractor organises collective transport: pick-up times and locations are defined and services organised appropriately.
- 40.4 If the Project Area is moved during the working season and if the Contractor retains the local personnel trained at the start of the

Works, the accommodation of the Contractor's Personnel is managed by the Contractor:

- a) Within a mobile camp with the other non-local Contractor's Personnel; or
- b) In villages located near to the mobile Project Area, in this case, each local Contractor's Personnel will receive a housing allowance in addition to his wages.

#### **41 Meals**

- 41.1 Food supplies for the meals of the Contractor personnel will exclude any meat obtained from hunting or poaching, with the exception of fish.
- 41.2 The Contractor provides at least two meals per day to local Contractor's Personnel pursuant to the hygiene conditions specified in Clause 36 of the ESHS Specifications, at reasonable price.

#### **42 Damage to people and property**

- 42.1 The Contractor shall not disturb or interfere with the inhabitants of local communities close to or in the Project Area, and shall respect their houses, cultures, animals, properties, customs and practices.
- 42.2 Pursuant to Sub-Clauses 4.14 and 17.1 of the CC, the Contractor is responsible for damages to people and property caused by the execution of the Works or the procedures used for execution.
- 42.3 Access to the Project Areas is prohibited to unauthorized persons. The Contractor is responsible for the security and access control of the Project Areas.
- 42.4 The Engineer is informed of any damage caused to people, or the property of individuals, other than the Contractor's personnel, within 6 hours of the event, regardless of the value of the prejudice.
- 42.5 Housing existing before the start of the Works, located within a minimum radius of 800 m around the perimeter of the quarries and within a minimum radius of 500 m around the other Project Areas that will be subject to blasting, will be examined by a bailiff unless agreed upon otherwise with the Engineer.
- 42.6 The bailiff's sworn statement is prepared and provided to the Engineer with the EPP.
- 42.7 Should any problems be detected due to the intensity of blasting, the Engineer is entitled to request that the Contractor carry out seismic measurements of the intensity of the vibrations induced by the blasting, at variable distances from the blasting points, under the supervision of the Engineer, and at the cost of the Contractor.

#### **43 Land acquisition and land take**

- 43.1 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 7.8 of the CC, the Contractor will cover (i) occupancy indemnities for the extraction or use of construction materials and (ii) the cost of acquiring or temporarily occupying the necessary land to stockpile excess backfill material.
- 43.2 The Contractor provides compensation for any prejudice suffered by the owners and users of this land if these users are not the same parties as the owners.
- 43.3 The Contractor demonstrates to the Engineer (i) who are the owner and the users, if different parties have been identified, and (ii) a written agreement governing the temporary occupancy or

acquisition of this land has been negotiated and duly paid up to the two parties, if different.

#### **44 Traffic**

- 44.1 The Contractor defines a Traffic Management Plan in Worksite - ESMP (section 11 as defined in Appendix 1 to the ESHS Specifications).
- 44.2 The Traffic Management Plan:
- a) includes the characteristics of its fleet of vehicles and site machinery; and
  - b) defines the itineraries used on a map for each route between the different Project Areas that must be validated by the Engineer.
- 44.3 The Contractor requests that the Employer obtain the authorisations of the competent administrative authorities if public roads are used. Any Engineer's instruction to update the Traffic Management Plan shall be implemented.
- 44.4 Within one month of the physical start of Works, the Contractor informs the administrative authorities of areas crossed by the Contractor's vehicles, of the itinerary and characteristics (frequency of passing, size and weight of trucks, materials carried) of the Contractor's fleet of vehicles.
- 44.5 If public roads are used, and unless approved otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor mandates a bailiff to make a sworn report regarding the state of the road prior to use by the Contractor's vehicles. The report is annexed to the Traffic Management Plan.
- 44.6 The Contractor describes in the Traffic Management Plan the expected traffic created by its fleet of vehicles (frequency of trips between Project Areas, working hours, convoys).
- 44.7 The Contractor also describes the number and positioning of flagmen.
- 44.8 Unless specified otherwise in the Contract or instructed otherwise by the Engineer, heavy vehicles (i.e., with a GVWR of more than 3.5 tons) may not be used at night between 22:00 and 06:00.
- 44.9 Speed limits:
- 44.9.1 The Contractor takes action to limit and check the speed of all vehicles and machinery used to execute the Works.
  - 44.9.2 The maximum speed of all machinery and vehicles of the Contractor comply with the lowest of the following: the speed limit defined according to the Employer's country regulations or the following limits.
    - a) 10 km/h within the Project Area;
    - b) 30 km/h in villages or hamlets, in towns, from 100 m before the first house;
    - c) 80 km/h on unpaved roads outside of towns, villages, hamlets and camps.
  - 44.9.3 Pursuant to Sub-Clause 4.15 of the CC, and in coordination with the competent Employer's country authorities, the

Contractor provides and installs signs for the fleet of vehicles along public roads, when public signs are inadequate.

- 44.9.4 The Contractor provides each of its drivers with a map at the appropriate scale of the roads authorised for the execution of the Works, clearly indicating the maximum speeds authorised, and ensures their understanding.
- 44.10 It is strictly prohibited to transport people, equipment or products other than those required for the Works and the management of Project Areas, on board any of the Contractor's vehicles. This provision also applies to the transport of live animals and meat obtained from hunting, fishing or poaching.
- 44.11 The trailers and skips used to carry materials which could be projected (sand, crushed material, aggregates, selected materials) are covered with a tarpaulin for the entire itinerary between two Project Areas.
- 44.12 The Contractor carries out regular inspections along the roads used by its fleet of vehicles to ensure compliance with the provisions of Clauses 44.8 to 44.11 of the ESHS Specifications. The Contractor records these inspections and the results and transmits a summary of checks carried out for the previous month to the Engineer on a monthly basis.

**APPENDIX 1 – Contents of Worksite - ESMP**

1. **Environmental policy**
  - Declaration of ESHS policy signed by the managing director of the Contractor and clearly defining the commitment of the Contractor in terms of (i) ESHS management for its construction sites and (ii) compliance with the ESHS Specifications of the Contract.
2. **Worksite -ESMP**
  - Target and content of the Worksite Environmental and Social Management Plan
  - Preparation and updating schedule
  - Quality assurance and validation
3. **ESHS resources**
  - Human resources:
    - ESHS Manager
    - ESHS Supervisors
    - Person in charge of relations with stakeholders
    - Medical personnel
  - Logistics & communications:
    - ESHS vehicles
    - IT stations
    - In situ noise, air and water measuring equipment
    - Analysis laboratory used
  - Reporting:
    - Weekly inspections
    - Monthly
    - Accident / Incident
4. **ESHS regulations**
  - Definition of standards for the applicable national ESHS regulations and the ESHS recommendations of institutions affiliated to the United Nations (WHO, ILO, IMO, IFC), applicable to the execution of works:
    - Discharge standards
    - Minimum wage
    - Day and/or night traffic restrictions
    - Other
  - Definition of ESHS standards for the industry applied
5. **ESHS operational inspection resources**
  - Site tracking procedure:
    - Frequency
    - Personnel
    - Assessment criteria
  - Non-conformity handling and detection procedure:
    - Distribution information
    - Notification depending on the level of importance allocated to non-conformities
    - Tracking of the closing of the non-conformities
  - Management of data on tracking and non-conformities:
    - Archiving
    - Use as a performance indicator
6. **Project Areas**
  - Description of Project Areas (as per definition in Sub-Clause 1.3 of the ESHS Specifications):
    - Number
    - Location on a topographical map
    - Activities
    - Opening & closing schedule
    - Access
  - Reference to the Appendix: an Environment Protection Plan (EPP) for each Project Area
7. **Health and Safety Plan**
  - Identification and characterisation of health and safety risks, including the exposure of personnel to chemicals, biological hazards and radiation
  - Description of working methods to minimise hazards and control risks

- List of the types of work for which a work permit is required.
  - Personal protection equipment.
  - Presentation of the medical facilities at Project Areas:
    - Healthcare centre, medical equipment and allocation of medical staff
    - Medical acts that can be carried out on-site
    - Ambulance, communications
    - Referring hospital
  - Evacuation procedure for medical emergencies.
  - Description of the internal organisation and action to be taken in the event of an accident or incident.
- 8. Training plan**
- Basic training for non-qualified staff
  - Health & safety training
- 9. Labour Conditions**
- Description of Human Resource Policy for construction works of direct and indirect workers
- 10. Local recruitment**
- Local labour requirements:
    - Job descriptions and the levels of qualifications required
    - Recruitment procedure and deployment schedule
    - Initial training to be provided by the Contractor for each job description
  - Location and management of the local recruitment office(s)
- 11. Traffic Management Plan**
- Description of the fleet of vehicles/machinery used for the execution of the Works
  - Deployment (Project Area & schedule) and maintenance sites for each vehicle and machine
  - Mapping of itineraries, travel times, and areas where speeds are limited
  - Dust suppression:
    - Mapping of road sections where dust reduction initiatives apply
    - Water points identified or to be created for refuelling tanker trucks
    - Capacity of the tanker trucks used and calculation of the number of trucks required
    - Width of the track to determine if one watering run or equivalent is adequate (narrow track) or if two runs are required (wide track)
    - Number of watering or equivalent operations proposed per day depending on the climate
- 12. Dangerous products**
- Inventory of dangerous products per Project Area and per period
  - Transport and storage conditions and chemical incompatibility
- 13. Effluents**
- Characterisation of effluents discharged to the receiving environment
  - Facilities for the treatment or pre-treatment of effluents
  - Measures for reducing the sediment content of rainwater runoff
  - Measures for monitoring the efficiency and performance of facilities for reducing sediment content of rainwater runoff
  - Resources and methods for monitoring effluent and rainwater runoff quality
- 14. Noise and vibrations**
- Estimation of the frequencies, duration, days of the week and noise levels per Project Area
- 15. Waste**
- Inventory of waste per Project Area and per period
  - Collection, intermediate storage, handling and treatment methods for ordinary or inert waste
  - Storage and handling methods for dangerous waste
- 16. Clearing and revegetation**
- Methods & schedule for clearing vegetation and earthwork activities
  - Methods, species and schedule for the revegetation of Project Areas disturbed by the Works
- 17. Biodiversity**
- Schedule for adequate fauna and flora management
  - Measures for minimizing impact on fauna and flora species based on the Contracting Authority procedures
  - Measures for monitoring the efficiency and performance of the plan in place
  - Measures for limiting IAS
  - Measures for monitoring the efficiency and performance of the plan in place
- 18. Prevention of erosion**
- Location of zones suffering from erosion



- Methods and schedule for the implementation of anti-erosive actions, including topsoil storage
- 19. **Documentation on the Project Area condition**
  - List and cover of viewpoints
  - Imaging method
  - Archiving photographs
- 20. **Rehabilitation**
  - Method and schedule for Project Area rehabilitation
- 21. **Appendices**
  - Environment Protection Plans (number and location specified in Section 6 "Project Areas" above):
    - Marking out of the Project Area perimeter on a map
    - Definition of zones for vegetation clearing, zones for the storage of usable timber, zones for burning of green waste
    - Definition of on-site activities: construction, storage areas, accommodation areas, offices, workshops, concrete making units
    - Layout of activity areas on the Project Area: construction works, production/operation areas, rehabilitation and closure
    - Zones for the storage of topsoil, spoil from earthworks, materials
    - Access routes and checkpoints
    - Project Area occupancy schedule
    - Organisation of Project Area preparation
    - Liquid discharge outlet points
    - Proposed sampling points for monitoring water quality
    - Atmospheric emission outlet points
    - Location of the storage site for dangerous products
    - Location and mapping of waste treatment facilities when handled by an external service provider
    - Any other information relating to the environmental management of the Project Area
  - Emergency plan:
    - Description of facilities
    - Characterisation of hazards
    - Emergency situations
    - Organisation structure - roles and responsibilities
    - Emergency procedures
    - Human and material resources
    - Triggering of the plan
    - Reporting
  - Bailiff's sworn reports as specified in Sub-Clauses 10.5, 42.4 and 44.5 of the ESHS Specifications.

**APPENDIX 2 – Properties rendering a product dangerous<sup>1</sup>**

- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| 1.  | <b>Explosive</b>                        | substances and preparations which could explode in the presence of a flame or which are more sensitive to impacts and friction than dinitrobenzene.   |
| 2.  | <b>Combustive</b>                       | substances and preparations which, when in contact with other substances, particularly inflammable substances, undergo strongly exothermic reactions.   |
| 3.  | <b>Easily inflammable</b>               | substances and preparations (i) in liquid phase (including extremely inflammable liquids), with a flash point below 21°C, or which can heat up to the extent of spontaneous combustion in ambient air; or (ii) in solid phase, which can burst into flames easily in the brief presence of a source of inflammation and which will continue to burn after the removal of the source of inflammation or (iii) in gaseous phase, which are inflammable in air at normal pressure; or (iv) - which, when in contact with moist air or water, produce dangerous quantities of gases which are easily inflammable. |
| 4.  | <b>Inflammable</b>                      | liquid substances and preparations, with a flash point equal to or above 21°C and less than or equal to 55°C.   |
| 5.  | <b>Irritant</b>                         | non-corrosive substances and preparations which, when in immediate, extended or repeated contact with the skin and mucosa, can cause inflammation.  |
| 6.  | <b>Harmful</b>                          | substances and preparations which, in case of inhaling, swallowing or cutaneous penetration, can lead to risks of limited severity.   |
| 7.  | <b>Toxic</b>                            | substances and preparations (including highly toxic substances and preparations), which, in case of inhaling, swallowing or cutaneous penetration, can lead to serious, acute or chronic risks, and even death.   |
| 8.  | <b>Carcinogenic</b>                     | substances and preparations which, in case of inhaling, swallowing or cutaneous penetration, can lead to or increase the frequency of cancer.   |
| 9.  | <b>Corrosive</b>                        | substances and preparations which, in case of contact with living tissues, can destroy the latter.  |
| 10. | <b>Infectious</b>                       | substances containing viable micro-organisms or their toxins, for which it is known or we have good reasons to believe that they cause disease in humans or other living organisms.   |
| 11. | <b>Harmful to reproduction function</b> | substances and preparations which, in case of inhaling, swallowing or cutaneous penetration, can induce or increase the frequency of undesirable non-hereditary effects in offspring or have a negative effect on reproductive functions and abilities.   |
| 12. | <b>Mutagenic</b>                        | substances and preparations which, in case of inhaling, swallowing or cutaneous penetration, can lead to hereditary genetic disorders or increase the frequency of these disorders.   |
| 13. | <b>React with water</b>                 | substances and preparations which, in case of contact with water, air or an acid, release a toxic or highly toxic gas.  |
| 14. | <b>Sensitising</b>                      | substances and preparations which, in case of inhaling or cutaneous penetration, can lead to a hypersensitisation, so that renewed exposure to the substance or preparation will cause characteristic harmful effects. This property can only be considered if test methods are available.  |
| 15. | <b>Ecotoxic</b>                         | substances and preparations with inherent or potential immediate or deferred risks for one or several environmental components.   |
| 16. | <b>Dangerous for the environment</b>    | substances and preparations which are likely, after elimination, to lead to another substance, by any means, e.g., a lixiviation product, with one of the above characteristics.  |

---

<sup>1</sup> Source : French Environnement Law (*Code de l'environnement*) / Articles R541-8

## Security Specifications

### 1. Preamble

The Contractor must show the care it exercises to protect its employees who perform Works in the country. Therefore, it must identify the risks and, in light of this analysis, define prevention and protection resources, incorporating additional resources therein, which may be organisational, technical or human resources. These elements shall be described in a methodology, which for each of the headings below must address and describe what the Contractor has planned.

#### **Disclaimers:**

- 1 - Although the specified admissibility requirements endeavour to correlate with the potential risks to which the Contract may be exposed, they are intended to be used solely to evaluate Bids in order to eliminate Bids that do not meet a minimum set of requirements. They are in no event to be understood to constitute sufficient measures to ensure the security of persons and property in connection with the Contract. **The risk assessment and security measures to be defined in consequence thereof are the responsibility of the Contractor, who shall explain them in its security methodology.**
- 2 - **A methodology that fails to meet any one of the admissibility requirements set out in the sections below will be declared non-compliant and the Bid of the Contractor will be rejected.**

### 2. Analysis of security issues and threats

The Contractor shall describe its view of the security environment and threats in the area where the Contract will be performed and/or the danger area, and present a security analysis for the relevant area and for the activities it will perform therein. It shall specify the method and references used to perform this analysis and describe the main threat scenarios that can be identified at the bidding stage.

In addition, it shall at all times be able to share information learned from its country watch by its local organisation or head office.

#### **Admissibility requirements:**

- Document describing the method used to carry out this analysis;
- At least one identifiable reference source must be used;
- Identification and evaluation of security threats in relation to the contract;
- Description of measures planned to monitor local security.

### 3. General security organisation

The Contractor shall define the general security roles and responsibilities within its organisation and the allocation of the associated tasks for this Contract (including subcontractors and co-contractors), and shall designate a security reference person. It shall define the planned organisation and resources. In the event of a Joint Venture (JV), the leader shall designate a security officer as the JV's sole contact for this Contract.

#### **Admissibility requirements:**

- Description of the organisation;
- The Contractor (and each member in the case of a JV) shall provide the name of the company's internal security officer, who shall be responsible for defining and monitoring the measures implemented for the Contract.

#### 4. **Specific security measures planned**

Based on its own security analysis and the main threat scenarios it may have identified, the Contractor shall plan specific and appropriate measures. These measures shall cover at least the following matters:

##### 4.1 **Security organisation**

The Contractor shall describe its local security organisation in the country where the Works will be performed. In particular, it shall specify whether this organisation relies on internal resources, using its own resources already existing in the country, or whether it uses a local partner, a security services provider or a "Security Officer" dedicated to the Contract, or whether it relies on the country's State resources and whether it can request them directly. It shall describe the respective roles planned for each participant operating locally.

##### **Admissibility requirements:**

- Description of the organisation and resources mobilised in the country of the Contract;
- The Contractor (and each member in the case of a JV) shall provide the name of the person who will be its contact for all security issues in relation to the Contract. This person may be the same person identified in Article 3 above;
- In the event of a JV, describe the coordination and distribution of responsibilities among the members;
- *[Check Option N°1 in a **very degraded security context**; otherwise check Option N°2]*
  - ☐ **Option N°1:**  
Designation:
    - of a "security officer" (CV to be provided); **AND**
    - a security service provider (references to be provided), with experience in the region where the Contract will be performed.
  - ☐ **Option N°2:**  
Designation:
    - of a "security officer" (CV to be provided); **OR**
    - a security service provider (references to be provided), with experience in the region where the Contract will be performed.

##### 4.2 **Travel within the country and to the relevant area**

Depending on the security analysis, special measures may be required to ensure secure travel within the country. These means may include the use of aircraft of national companies or private aircraft, the use of passenger vehicles, or maritime or inland waterways.

The Contractor shall describe the resources and measures planned to protect itself against security risks (crime, kidnapping, etc.) during these trips. These provisions may be technical, organisational or human. It shall distinguish between measures concerning protective actions and measures deemed forward-looking actions.

The Contractor shall describe the planned transport logistics, including human, technical and organisational resources and mechanisms for monitoring travel. It shall also define its requirements for maintenance management and rules of conduct.

##### **Admissibility requirements:**

- Description of modes of travel, the physical means of travel and the security measures planned in connection with such travel;
- Distribution of roles and measures planned for the Contractor itself, for external participants and those expected from the Employer and local authorities, identifying each actor;

- *[insert in the case of **escorts deemed necessary and not supported by the Employer**; otherwise delete]* Identification of the service provider responsible for arranging escorts.

#### 4.3 Accommodation during assignments

If the accommodation and security measures of the Contractor are not provided by the Employer, the Contractor shall describe the type of accommodation and the measures planned to ensure the security of teams (security guards, physical means, etc.).

##### **Admissibility requirements:**

- Description of the accommodation selection criteria and security measures planned for each overnight stay;
- Provision of the names and addresses of hotels or accommodation venues planned for overnight stays;
- *[insert in the event of a **very degraded security context**; otherwise, delete]* Description of the additional protective measures (security, specific accommodation for long-term stays ("panic room", etc.).

#### 4.4 Accommodation and security on project sites and worksites

The Contractor shall ensure the security of project sites (living camps, technical base, quarries, etc.), and worksites by describing the security system applicable to each of these sites.

The Contractor shall describe the passive security measures and means planned to protect itself from security risk (fencing, embankments, alternating entry/exit, safe haven, etc.) as well as active means and measures (security guards, defence forces, etc.).

##### **Admissibility requirements:**

- Identification and location of each project site (living camp, technical base, quarry, etc.), with a description of the active and passive measures that are planned to be implemented at each site;
- *[insert in the event of a **very degraded security context**; otherwise, delete]* Provision of a plan (sketch) for each site showing the planned security measures.

#### 4.5 Communication

The Contractor shall implement a communication and exchange process between the various Contract participants, to ensure reporting of security events, and that preventive or corrective actions deemed necessary are properly carried out. It shall describe the means enabling it to ensure effective communication.

##### **Admissibility requirements:**

- Description of the planned means of communication and measures taken to ensure their reliability;
- *[insert in the event of a **very degraded security context**; otherwise, delete]* Proof of subscription (or quote) for a satellite communication service.

### 5. Information, awareness-raising and training before departure

The Contractor shall make arrangements to inform, raise awareness and train its employees prior to departure on assignment. These arrangements shall be in the form of formal communication actions. It shall describe the provisions specifically planned for this Contract, in the form of "service orders" or similar documents.

**Admissibility requirements:**

- Description of essential instructions provided to employees (welcoming, briefings, updating of instructions booklets, etc.);
- Provision of the list of emergency numbers (local numbers and service providers, repatriation, head office on-call security service) furnished for the Contract's assignments;
- *[insert in the event of a **very degraded security context**; otherwise, delete]* List of possible travel restrictions, modes of transport within cities, forbidden neighbourhoods, etc.

**6. Alert management and crisis management**

The Contractor shall prove that it has set up a crisis management process involving the local organisation and its head office. It shall describe the main procedures for triggering this process and its key operating procedures.

For this purpose, the Contractor shall describe the alert process, from the local organisation to its head office, and the interaction with the Employer.

**Admissibility requirements:**

- Summary of the crisis management procedure dedicated to security, describing triggers, roles and responsibilities.

## **PART 3 – Conditions of Contract (CC) and Contracts Forms**

## Section VIII – General Conditions (GC)

---

[Name of Employer]

---

[Name of Contract]

The General Conditions that follow are the Multilateral Development Banks Harmonized Edition of the Conditions of Contract for Construction prepared and copyrighted by the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (*Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseils*, or *FIDIC*), FIDIC 2010-All rights reserved.

This publication is exclusive for the use of AFD's Beneficiaries and their project implementing agencies as provided under the License Agreement between *Agence Française de Développement* and FIDIC, and, consequently, no part of this publication may be reproduced, translated, adapted, stored in a retrieval system or communicated, in any form or by any means, whether mechanical, electronic, magnetic, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior permission in writing from FIDIC, except by the Employer identified above and only for the exclusive purpose of preparing these Standard Bidding Documents for the Contract also identified above.



## Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>General Provisions.....</b>	<b>148</b>
1.1	Definitions .....	148
1.2	Interpretation .....	152
1.3	Communications .....	152
1.4	Law and Language.....	153
1.5	Priority of Documents.....	153
1.6	Contract Agreement.....	153
1.7	Assignment .....	153
1.8	Care and Supply of Documents .....	153
1.9	Delayed Drawings or Instructions .....	154
1.10	Employer's Use of Contractor's Documents .....	154
1.11	Contractor's Use of Employer's Documents .....	155
1.12	Confidential Details .....	155
1.13	Compliance with Laws .....	155
1.14	Joint and Several Liability .....	155
1.15	Inspections and Audit by the Bank.....	156
<b>2</b>	<b>The Employer .....</b>	<b>156</b>
2.1	Right of Access to the Site .....	156
2.2	Permits, Licences or Approval .....	156
2.3	Employer's Personnel .....	157
2.4	Employer's Financial Arrangements .....	157
2.5	Employer's Claims.....	157
<b>3</b>	<b>The Engineer .....</b>	<b>158</b>
3.1	Engineer's Duties and Authority.....	158
3.2	Delegation by the Engineer.....	159
3.3	Instructions of the Engineer .....	159
3.4	Replacement of the Engineer .....	160
3.5	Determinations .....	160
<b>4</b>	<b>The Contractor .....</b>	<b>160</b>
4.1	Contractor's General Obligations .....	160
4.2	Performance Security.....	161
4.3	Contractor's Representative.....	162
4.4	Subcontractors .....	162
4.5	Assignment of Benefit of Subcontractor.....	163
4.6	Co-operation .....	163
4.7	Setting Out .....	163
4.8	Safety Procedures.....	164
4.9	Quality Assurance .....	164
4.10	Site Data .....	164
4.11	Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount.....	165

4.12	Unforeseeable Physical Conditions .....	165
4.13	Rights of Way and Facilities.....	166
4.14	Avoidance of Interference .....	166
4.15	Access Route .....	166
4.16	Transport of Goods .....	167
4.17	Contractor's Equipment.....	167
4.18	Protection of Environment.....	167
4.19	Electricity, Water and Gas.....	167
4.20	Employer's Equipment and Free-issues Materials.....	168
4.21	Progress Reports .....	168
4.22	Security of the Site .....	169
4.23	Contractor's Operations on Site .....	169
4.24	Fossils .....	170
<b>5</b>	<b>Nominated Subcontractors .....</b>	<b>170</b>
5.1	Definition of "Nominated Subcontractor".....	170
5.2	Objection to Nomination.....	170
5.3	Payments to Nominated Subcontractors .....	171
5.4	Evidence of Payments .....	171
<b>6</b>	<b>Staff and Labour .....</b>	<b>171</b>
6.1	Engagement of Staff and Labour .....	171
6.2	Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour .....	171
6.3	Persons in the Service of Employer.....	172
6.4	Labour Laws.....	172
6.5	Working Hours .....	172
6.6	Facilities for Staff and Labour .....	172
6.7	Health and Safety.....	172
6.8	Contractor's Superintendence.....	173
6.9	Contractor's Personnel.....	173
6.10	Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment.....	174
6.11	Disorderly Conduct.....	174
6.12	Foreign Personnel.....	174
6.13	Supply of Foodstuffs .....	174
6.14	Supply of Water.....	174
6.15	Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance .....	174
6.16	Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs.....	174
6.17	Arms and Ammunition.....	174
6.18	Festivals and Religious Customs .....	174
6.19	Funeral Arrangements .....	174
6.20	Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour .....	175
6.21	Prohibition of Harmful Child Labour .....	175
6.22	Employment Records Workers .....	175

6.23	Workers' Organisations .....	175
6.24	Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity .....	175
<b>7</b>	<b>Plant, Materials and Workmanship .....</b>	<b>175</b>
7.1	Manner of Execution .....	175
7.2	Samples .....	176
7.3	Inspection .....	176
7.4	Testing.....	176
7.5	Rejection .....	177
7.6	Remedial Work.....	177
7.7	Ownership of Plant and Materials .....	177
7.8	Royalties .....	178
<b>8</b>	<b>Commencement, Delays Suspension .....</b>	<b>178</b>
8.1	Commencement of Works.....	178
8.2	Time for Completion .....	178
8.3	Programme .....	179
8.4	Extension of Time for Completion .....	179
8.5	Delays Caused by Authorities .....	180
8.6	Rate of Progress .....	180
8.7	Delay Damages.....	180
8.8	Suspension of Work .....	181
8.9	Consequences of Suspension .....	181
8.10	Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension.....	181
8.11	Prolonged Suspension .....	181
8.12	Resumption of Work.....	182
<b>9</b>	<b>Tests on Completion .....</b>	<b>182</b>
9.1	Contractor's Obligations .....	182
9.2	Delayed Tests .....	182
9.3	Retesting .....	182
9.4	Failure to Pass Tests on Completion .....	182
<b>10</b>	<b>Employer's Taking Over .....</b>	<b>183</b>
10.1	Taking Over of the Works and Sections .....	183
10.2	Taking Over of Parts of the Works .....	183
10.3	Interference with Tests on Completion .....	184
10.4	Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement .....	185
<b>11</b>	<b>Defects Liability .....</b>	<b>185</b>
11.1	Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects .....	185
11.2	Cost of Remedying Defects .....	185
11.3	Extension of Defects Notification Period.....	185
11.4	Failure to Remedy Defects .....	185
11.5	Removal of Defective Work .....	186
11.6	Further Tests .....	186

11.7	Right of Access .....	186
11.8	Contractor to Search .....	186
11.9	Performance Certificate .....	186
11.10	Unfulfilled Obligations .....	187
11.11	Clearance of Site.....	187
<b>12</b>	<b>Measurement and Evaluation .....</b>	<b>187</b>
12.1	Works to be Measured .....	187
12.2	Method of Measurement .....	188
12.3	Evaluation .....	188
12.4	Omissions .....	189
<b>13</b>	<b>Variations and Adjustments .....</b>	<b>189</b>
13.1	Right to Vary .....	189
13.2	Value Engineering .....	189
13.3	Variation Procedure .....	190
13.4	Payment in Applicable Currencies .....	190
13.5	Provisional Sums .....	190
13.6	Daywork .....	191
13.7	Adjustments for Changes in Legislation.....	191
13.8	Adjustments for Changes in costs .....	192
<b>14</b>	<b>Contract Price and Payment .....</b>	<b>193</b>
14.1	The Contract Price .....	193
14.2	Advance Payment .....	194
14.3	Application for Interim Payment Certificates .....	195
14.4	Schedule of Payments .....	195
14.5	Plant and Materials Intended for the Works.....	196
14.6	Issue of Interim Payment Certificates .....	197
14.7	Payment .....	197
14.8	Delayed Payment.....	198
14.9	Payment or Retention Money .....	198
14.10	Statement at Completion.....	199
14.11	Application for Final Payment Certificate .....	199
14.12	Discharge .....	200
14.13	Issue of Final Payment Certificate .....	200
14.14	Cessation of Employer's Liability .....	200
14.15	Currencies of Payment.....	200
<b>15</b>	<b>Termination by Employer.....</b>	<b>201</b>
15.1	Notice to Correct .....	201
15.2	Termination by Employer .....	201
15.3	Valuation at Date of Termination .....	202
15.4	Payment after Termination.....	202
15.5	Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience .....	203

15.6 Corrupt or fraudulent Practices .....	203
<b>16 Suspension and Termination by Contractor .....</b>	<b>204</b>
16.1 Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work .....	204
16.2 Termination by Contractor.....	204
16.3 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment.....	205
16.4 Payment on Termination .....	206
<b>17 Risk and Responsibility .....</b>	<b>206</b>
17.1 Indemnities .....	206
17.2 Contractor's Care of the Works .....	206
17.3 Employer's Risks .....	207
17.4 Consequences of Employer's Risks.....	207
17.5 Intellectual and Industrial Property Right .....	208
17.6 Limitation of Liability .....	208
17.7 Use of Employer's Accommodation / Facilities .....	209
<b>18 Insurances .....</b>	<b>209</b>
18.1 General Requirements for Insurances .....	209
18.2 Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment .....	210
18.3 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damages to Property .....	212
18.4 Insurance for Contractor's Personnel.....	212
<b>19 Force Majeure .....</b>	<b>213</b>
19.1 Definition of Force Majeure .....	213
19.2 Notice of Force Majeure .....	213
19.3 Duty to Minimise Delay .....	213
19.4 Consequences of Force Majeure .....	213
19.5 Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor .....	214
19.6 Optional Termination, Payment and Release .....	214
19.7 Release from Performance .....	214
<b>20 Claims, Disputes and Arbitration .....</b>	<b>215</b>
20.1 Contractor's Claims .....	215
20.2 Appointment of the Dispute Board .....	216
20.3 Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board .....	217
20.4 Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision .....	217
20.5 Amicable Settlement .....	218
20.6 Arbitration .....	218
20.7 Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision .....	219
20.8 Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment .....	219
<b>APPENDIX A – General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement .....</b>	<b>220</b>
<b>APPENDIX B – Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices – Environmental and Social Responsibility .....</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>APPENDIX C - Eligibility Criteria.....</b>	<b>228</b>

## 1 General Provisions

- 1.1 Definitions In the Conditions of Contract ("these Conditions"), which include Particular Conditions, Parts A and B, and these General Conditions, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings stated. Words indicating persons or parties include corporations and other legal entities, except where the context requires otherwise.
- 1.1.1 The Contract
- 1.1.1.1 **"Contract"** means the Contract Agreement, the Letter of Acceptance, the Letter of Tender, these Conditions, the Specification, the Drawings, the Schedules, and the further documents (if any) which are listed in the Contract Agreement or in the Letter of Acceptance.
- 1.1.1.2 **"Contract Agreement"** means the contract agreement referred to in Sub-Clause 1.6 [*Contract Agreement*].
- 1.1.1.3 **"Letter of Acceptance"** means the letter of formal acceptance, signed by the Employer, of the Letter of Tender, including any annexed memoranda comprising agreements between and signed by both Parties. If there is no such letter of acceptance, the expression "Letter of Acceptance" means the Contract Agreement and the date of issuing or receiving the Letter of Acceptance means the date of signing the Contract Agreement.
- 1.1.1.4 **"Letter of Tender"** means the document entitled letter of tender or letter of bid, which was completed by the Contractor and includes the signed offer to the Employer for the Works.
- 1.1.1.5 **"Specification"** means the document entitled specification, as included in the Contract, and any additions and modifications to the specification in accordance with the Contract. Such document specifies the Works.
- 1.1.1.6 **"Drawings"** means the drawings of the Works, as included in the Contract, and any additional and modified drawings issued by (or on behalf of) the Employer in accordance with the Contract.
- 1.1.1.7 **"Schedules"** means the document(s) entitled schedules, completed by the Contractor and submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract. Such document may include the Bill of Quantities, data, lists, and schedules of rates and/or prices.
- 1.1.1.8 **"Tender"** means the Letter of Tender and all other documents which the Contractor submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract.
- 1.1.1.9 **"Bill of Quantities", "Daywork Schedule" and "Schedule of Payment Currencies"** mean the documents so named (if any) which are comprised in the Schedules.
- 1.1.1.10 **"Contract Data"** means the pages completed by the Employer entitled contract data which constitute Part A of the Particular Conditions.

- |       |  |   |
|-------|--|---|
| 1.1.2 | Parties and<br>Persons                     | <p>1.1.2.1 <b>"Party"</b> means the Employer or the Contractor, as the context requires.</p> <p>1.1.2.2 <b>"Employer"</b> means the person named as employer in the Contract Data and the legal successors in title to this person.</p> <p>1.1.2.3 <b>"Contractor"</b> means the person(s) named as contractor in the Letter of Tender accepted by the Employer and the legal successors in title to this person(s).</p> <p>1.1.2.4 <b>"Engineer"</b> means the person appointed by the Employer to act as the Engineer for the purposes of the Contract and named in the Contract Data, or other person appointed from time to time by the Employer and notified to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 3.4 <i>[Replacement of the Engineer]</i>.</p> <p>1.1.2.5 <b>"Contractor's Representative"</b> means the person named by the Contractor in the Contract or appointed from time to time by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 4.3 <i>[Contractor's Representative]</i>, who acts on behalf of the Contractor.</p> <p>1.1.2.6 <b>"Employer's Personnel"</b> means the Engineer, the assistants referred to in Sub-Clause 3.2 <i>[Delegation by the Engineer]</i> and all other staff, labour and other employees of the Engineer and of the Employer; and any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Employer or the Engineer, as Employer's Personnel.</p> <p>1.1.2.7 <b>"Contractor's Personnel"</b> means the Contractor's Representative and all personnel whom the Contractor utilises on Site, who may include the staff, labour and other employees of the Contractor and of each Subcontractor; and any other personnel assisting the Contractor in the execution of the Works.</p> <p>1.1.2.8 <b>"Subcontractor"</b> means any person named in the Contract as a subcontractor, or any person appointed as a subcontractor, for a part of the Works; and the legal successors in title to each of these persons.</p> <p>1.1.2.9 <b>"DB"</b> means the person or three persons appointed under Sub-Clause 20.2 <i>[Appointment of the Dispute Board]</i> or Sub-Clause 20.3 <i>[Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board]</i>.</p> <p>1.1.2.10 <b>"FIDIC"</b> means the <i>Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseils</i>, the international federation of consulting engineers.</p> <p>1.1.2.11 <b>"Bank"</b> means the financing institution (if any) named in the Contract Data.</p> <p>1.1.2.12 <b>"Borrower"</b> means the person (if any) named as the borrower in the Contract Data.</p> |
| 1.1.3 | Dates, Tests,<br>Periods and<br>Completion | <p>1.1.3.1 <b>"Base Date"</b> means the date 28 days prior to the latest date for submission of the Tender.</p> <p>1.1.3.2 <b>"Commencement Date"</b> means the date notified under Sub-Clause 8.1 <i>[Commencement of Works]</i>.</p> <p>1.1.3.3 <b>"Time of Completion"</b> means the time for completing the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 8.2 <i>[Time for Completion]</i>, as stated in the Contract Data (with any extension under</p>   |

Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*]), calculated from the Commencement Date.

- 1.1.3.4 **"Tests on Completion"** means the tests which are specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties or instructed as a Variation, and which are carried out under Clause 9 [*Tests on Completion*] before the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Employer.
- 1.1.3.5 **"Taking-Over Certificate"** means a certificate issued under Clause 10 [*Employer's Taking Over*].
- 1.1.3.6 **"Test after Completion"** means the tests (if any) which are specified in the Contract and which are carried out in accordance with the Specification after the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Employer.
- 1.1.3.7 **"Defects Notification Period"** means the period for notifying defects in the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 11.1 [*Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects*], which extends over 365 days except if otherwise stated in the Contract Data (with any extension under Sub-Clause 11.3 [*Extension of Defects Notification Period*]), calculated from the date on which the Works or Section is completed as certified under Sub-Clause 10.1 [*Taking Over of the Works and Sections*].
- 1.1.3.8 **"Performance Certificate"** means the certificate issued under Sub-Clause 11.9 [*Performance Certificate*].
- 1.1.3.9 **"Day"** means a calendar day and **"year"** means 365 days.
- 1.1.4 Money and Payments
  - 1.1.4.1 **"Accepted Contract Amount"** means the amount accepted in the Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.
  - 1.1.4.2 **"Contract Price"** means the price defined in Sub-Clause 14.1 [*The Contract Price*], and includes adjustments in accordance with the Contract.
  - 1.1.4.3 **"Cost"** means all expenditure reasonably incurred (or to be incurred) by the Contractor, whether on or off the Site, including overhead and similar charges, but does not include profit.
  - 1.1.4.4 **"Final Payment Certificate"** means the payment certificate issued under Sub-Clause 14.13 [*Issue of Final Payment Certificate*].
  - 1.1.4.5 **"Final Statement"** means the statement defined in Sub-Clause 14.11 [*Application for Final Payment Certificate*].
  - 1.1.4.6 **"Foreign Currency"** means a currency in which part (or all) of the Contract Price is payable, but not the Local Currency.
  - 1.1.4.7 **"Interim Payment Certificate"** means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [*Contract Price and Payment*].
  - 1.1.4.8 **"Local Currency"** means the currency of the Country.
  - 1.1.4.9 **"Payment Certificate"** means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [*Contract Price and Payment*].
  - 1.1.4.10 **"Provisional Sum"** means a sum (if any) which is specified in the Contract as a provisional sum, for the execution of any



part of the Works or for the supply of Plant, Materials or services under Sub-Clause 13.5 [*Provisional Sums*].

- 1.1.4.11 "**Retention Money**" means the accumulated retention moneys which the Employer retains under Sub-Clause 14.3 [*Application for Interim Payment Certificates*] and pays under Sub-Clause 14.9 [*Payment of Retention Money*].
- 1.1.4.12 "**Statement**" means a statement submitted by the Contractor as part of an application, under Clause 14 [*Contract Price and Payment*], for a payment certificate.
- 1.1.5 Works and Goods
  - 1.1.5.1 "**Contractor's Equipment**" means all apparatus, machinery, vehicles and other things required for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects. However, Contractor's Equipment excludes Temporary Works, Employer's Equipment (if any), Plant, Materials and any other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.
  - 1.1.5.2 "**Goods**" means Contractor's Equipment, Materials, Plant and Temporary Works, or any of them as appropriate.
  - 1.1.5.3 "**Materials**" means things of all kinds (other than Plant) intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including the supply-only materials (if any) to be supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.
  - 1.1.5.4 "**Permanent Works**" means the permanent works to be executed by the Contractor under the Contract.
  - 1.1.5.5 "**Plant**" means the apparatus, machinery and other equipment intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including vehicles purchased for the Employer and relating to the construction or operation of the Works.
  - 1.1.5.6 "**Section**" means a part of the Works specified in the Contract Data as a Section (if any).
  - 1.1.5.7 "**Temporary Works**" means all temporary works of every kind (other than Contractor's Equipment) required on Site for the execution and completion of the Permanent Works and the remedying of any defects.
  - 1.1.5.8 "**Works**" mean the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works, or either of them as appropriate.
- 1.1.6 Other Definitions
  - 1.1.6.1 "**Contractor's Documents**" means the calculations, computer programs and other software, drawings, manuals, models and other documents of a technical nature (if any) supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.
  - 1.1.6.2 "**Country**" means the country in which the Site (or most of it) is located, where the Permanent Works are to be executed.
  - 1.1.6.3 "**Employer's Equipment**" means the apparatus, machinery and vehicles (if any) made available by the Employer for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works, as stated in the Specification; but does not include Plant which has not been taken over by the Employer.
  - 1.1.6.4 "**Force Majeure**" is defined in Clause 19 [*Force Majeure*].

- 1.1.6.5 "**Laws**" means all national (or state) legislation, statutes, ordinances and other laws, and regulations and by-laws of any legally constituted public authority.
- 1.1.6.6 "**Performance Security**" (means the security (or securities, if any) under Sub-Clause 4.2 [*Performance Security*]).
- 1.1.6.7 "**Site**" means the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed, including storage and working areas, and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and any other places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.
- 1.1.6.8 "**Unforeseeable**" means not reasonably foreseeable by an experienced contractor by the Base Date.
- 1.1.6.9 "**Variation**" means any change to the Works, which is instructed or approved as a variation under Clause 13 [*Variations and Adjustments*].
- 1.1.6.10 "**Notice of Dissatisfaction**" means the notice given by either Party to the other under Sub-Clause 20.4 [*Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision*] indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration.

## 1.2 Interpretation

In the Contract, except where the context requires otherwise:

- a) Words indicating one gender include all genders;
- b) Words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular;
- c) Provisions including the word "agree", "agreed" or "agreement" require the agreement to be recorded in writing;
- d) "Written" or "in writing" means hand-written, type-written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in a permanent record; and
- e) The word "tender" is synonymous with "bid" and "tenderer" with "Bidder" and the words "tender documents" with "bidding documents".

The marginal words and other headings shall not be taken into consideration in the interpretation of these Conditions.

In these Conditions, provisions including the expression "Cost plus profit" require this profit to be one-twentieth (5%) of this Cost unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Data.

## 1.3 Communications

Wherever these Conditions provide for the giving or issuing of approvals, certificates, consents, determinations, notices, requests and discharges, these communications shall be:

- a) In writing and delivered by hand (against receipt), sent by mail or courier, or transmitted using any of the agreed systems of electronic transmission as stated in the Contract Data; and
- b) Delivered, sent or transmitted to the address for the recipient's communications as stated in the Contract Data. However:
  - (i) If the recipient gives notice of another address, communications shall thereafter be delivered accordingly; and

- (ii) If the recipient has not stated otherwise when requesting an approval or consent, it may be sent to the address from which the request was issued.

Approvals, certificates, consents and determinations shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. When a certificate is issued to a Party, the certifier shall send a copy to the other Party. When a notice is issued to a Party, by the other Party or the Engineer, a copy shall be sent to the Engineer or the other Party, as the case may be.

- |     |                              |  |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| 1.4 | Law and Language             | <p>The Contract shall be governed by the law of the country or other jurisdiction stated in the Contract Data.</p> <p>The ruling language of the Contract shall be that stated in the Contract Data.</p> <p>The language for communications shall be that stated in the Contract Data. If no language is stated there, the language for communications shall be the ruling language of the Contract.</p>   |
| 1.5 | Priority of Documents        | <p>The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The Contract Agreement (if any);</li> <li>b) The Letter of Acceptance;</li> <li>c) The Letter of Tender;</li> <li>d) The Particular Conditions – Part A;</li> <li>e) The Particular Conditions – Part B;</li> <li>f) These General Conditions;</li> <li>g) The Specification;</li> <li>h) The Drawings; and</li> <li>i) The Schedules and any other documents forming part of the Contract.</li> </ul> <p>If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.</p> |
| 1.6 | Contract Agreement           | <p>The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 28 days after the Contractor receives the Letter of Acceptance unless the Particular Conditions establish otherwise. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form annexed to the Particular Conditions. The costs of stamp duties and similar charges (if any) imposed by law in connection with entry into the Contract Agreement shall be borne by the Employer.</p>  |
| 1.7 | Assignment                   | <p>Neither Party shall assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract. However, either Party:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) May assign the whole or any part with the prior agreement of the other Party, at the sole discretion of such other Party, and</li> <li>b) May, as security in favour of a bank or financial institution, assign its right to any moneys due, or to become due, under the Contract.</li> </ul>  |
| 1.8 | Care and Supply of Documents | <p>The Specification and Drawings shall be in the custody and care of the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, two copies of the Contract and of each subsequent Drawing shall be supplied to the</p>  |

Contractor, who may make or request further copies at the cost of the Contractor.

Each of the Contractor's Documents shall be in the custody and care of the Contractor, unless and until taken over by the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall supply to the Engineer six copies of each of the Contractor's Documents.

The Contractor shall keep on the Site, a copy of the Contract, publications named in the Specification, the Contractor's Documents (if any), the Drawings and Variations and other communications given under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall have the right of access to all these documents at all reasonable times.

If a Party becomes aware of an error or defect in a document which was prepared for use in executing the Works, the Party shall promptly give notice to the other Party of such error or defect.

1.9 Delayed Drawings or Instructions

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever the Works are likely to be delayed or disrupted if any necessary drawing or instruction is not issued to the Contractor within a particular time, which shall be reasonable. The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of why and by when it should be issued, and the nature and amount of the delay or disruption likely to be suffered if it is late.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure of the Engineer to issue the notified drawing or instruction within a time which is reasonable and is specified in the notice with supporting details, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [*Contractor's Claims*] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*]; and
- b) Payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine these matters.

However, if and to the extent that the Engineer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

1.10 Employer's Use of Contractor's Documents

As between the Parties, the Contractor shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be deemed (by signing the Contract) to give to the Employer a non-terminable transferable non-exclusive royalty-free licence to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents, including making and using modifications of them. This licence shall:

- a) Apply throughout the actual or intended working life (whichever is longer) of the relevant parts of the Works;
- b) Entitle any person in proper possession of the relevant part of the Works to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents for the purposes of completing, operating,

maintaining, altering, adjusting, repairing and demolishing the Works; and

- c) In the case of Contractor's Documents which are in the form of computer programs and other software, permit their use on any computer on the Site and other places as envisaged by the Contract, including replacements of any computers supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor shall not, without the Contractor's consent, be used, copied or communicated to a third party by (or on behalf of) the Employer for purposes other than those permitted under this Sub-Clause.

1.11 Contractor's Use of Employer's Documents

As between the Parties, the Employer shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Specification, the Drawings and other documents made by (or on behalf of) the Employer. The Contractor may, at his cost, copy, use, and obtain communication of these documents for the purposes of the Contract.

They shall not, without the Employer's consent, be copied, used or communicated to a third party by the Contractor, except as necessary for the purposes of the Contract.

1.12 Confidential Details

The Contractor's and the Employer's Personnel shall disclose all such confidential and other information as may be reasonably required in order to verify compliance with the Contract and allow its proper implementation.

Each of them shall treat the details of the Contract as private and confidential, except to the extent necessary to carry out their respective obligations under the Contract or to comply with applicable Laws. Each of them shall not publish or disclose any particulars of the Works prepared by the other Party without the previous agreement of the other Party. However, the Contractor shall be permitted to disclose any publicly available information, or information otherwise required to establish his qualifications to compete for other projects.

1.13 Compliance with Laws

The Contractor shall, in performing the Contract, comply with applicable Laws. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- a) The Employer shall have obtained (or shall obtain) the planning, zoning, building permit or similar permission for the Permanent Works, and any other permissions described in the Specification as having been (or to be) obtained by the Employer; and the Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so; and
- b) The Contractor shall give all notices, pay all taxes, duties and fees, and obtain all permits, licences and approvals, as required by the Laws in relation to the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects; and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so, unless the Contractor is impeded to accomplish these actions and shows evidence of its diligence.

1.14 Joint and Several Liability

If the Contractor constitutes (under applicable Laws) a joint venture, consortium or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons:

- a) These persons shall be deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the Employer for the performance of the Contract;
- b) These persons shall notify the Employer of their leader who shall have authority to bind the Contractor and each of these persons; and
- c) The Contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior consent of the Employer.

1.15 Inspections and  
Audit by the Bank

The Contractor shall permit the Bank and/or persons appointed by the Bank to inspect the Site and/or the Contractor's accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contract and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Bank if required by the Bank.

## 2 The Employer

2.1 Right of Access to  
the Site

The Employer shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, all parts of the Site within the time (or times) stated in the Contract Data. The right and possession may not be exclusive to the Contractor. If, under the Contract, the Employer is required to give (to the Contractor) possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access, the Employer shall do so in the time and manner stated in the Specification. However, the Employer may withhold any such right or possession until the Performance Security has been received.

If no such time is stated in the Contract Data, the Employer shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, the Site within such times as required to enable the Contractor to proceed without disruption in accordance with the programme submitted under Sub-Clause 8.3 *[Programme]*.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure by the Employer to give any such right or possession within such time, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 *[Contractor's Claims]* to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 *[Extension of Time for Completion]*; and
- b) Payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]* to agree or determine these matters.

However, if and to the extent that the Employer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

2.2 Permits, Licences or  
Approval

The Employer shall provide, at the request of the Contractor, such reasonable assistance as to allow the Contractor to obtain properly:

- a) Copies of the Laws of the Country which are relevant to the Contract but are not readily available, and
- b) Any permits, licences or approvals required by the Laws of the Country:

- (i) Which the Contractor is required to obtain under Sub-Clause 1.13 *[Compliance with Laws]*;
  - (ii) For the delivery of Goods, including clearance through customs; and
  - (iii) For the export of Contractor's Equipment when it is removed from the Site.
  
- 2.3 Employer's Personnel

The Employer shall be responsible for ensuring that the Employer's Personnel and the Employer's other contractors on the Site:

  - a) Co-operate with the Contractor's efforts under Sub-Clause 4.6 *[Co-operation]*; and
  - b) Take actions similar to those which the Contractor is required to take under sub-paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Sub-Clause 4.8 *[Safety Procedures]* and under Sub-Clause 4.18 *[Protection of the Environment]*.
  
- 2.4 Employer's Financial Arrangements

The Employer shall submit, before the Commencement Date and thereafter within 28 days after receiving any request from the Contractor, reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made and are being maintained which will enable the Employer to pay the Contract Price punctually (as estimated at that time) in accordance with Clause 14 *[Contract Price and Payment]*. Before the Employer makes any material change to his financial arrangements, the Employer shall give notice to the Contractor with detailed particulars.

In addition, if the Bank has notified to the Borrower that the Bank has suspended disbursements under its loan, which finances in whole or in part the execution of the Works, the Employer shall give notice of such suspension to the Contractor with detailed particulars, including the date of such notification, with a copy to the Engineer, within 7 days of the Borrower having received the suspension notification from the Bank. If alternative funds will be available in appropriate currencies to the Employer to continue making payments to the Contractor beyond a date 60 days after the date of Bank notification of the suspension, the Employer shall provide reasonable evidence in his notice of the extent to which such funds will be available.
  
- 2.5 Employer's Claims

If the Employer considers himself to be entitled to any payment under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, and/or to any extension of the Defects Notification Period, the Employer or the Engineer shall give notice and particulars to the Contractor. However, notice is not required for payments due under Sub-Clause 4.19 *[Electricity, Water and Gas]*, under Sub-Clause 4.20 *[Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials]*, or for other services requested by the Contractor.

The notice shall be given as soon as practicable and no longer than 28 days after the Employer became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstances giving rise to the claim. A notice relating to any extension of the Defects Notification Period shall be given before the expiry of such period.

The particulars shall specify the Clause or other basis of the claim, and shall include substantiation of the amount and/or extension to which the Employer considers himself to be entitled in connection with the Contract. The Engineer shall then proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]* to agree or determine (i) the amount (if any) which the Employer is entitled to be paid by the Contractor,

and/or (ii) the extension (if any) of the Defects Notification Period in accordance with Sub-Clause 11.3 [*Extension of Defects Notification Period*].

This amount may be included as a deduction in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. The Employer shall only be entitled to set off against or make any deduction from an amount certified in a Payment Certificate, or to otherwise claim against the Contractor, in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

### 3 The Engineer

#### 3.1 Engineer's Duties and Authority

The Employer shall appoint the Engineer who shall carry out the duties assigned to him in the Contract. The Engineer's staff shall include suitably qualified engineers and other professionals who are competent to carry out these duties.

The Engineer shall have no authority to amend the Contract.

The Engineer may exercise the authority attributable to the Engineer as specified in or necessarily to be implied from the Contract. If the Engineer is required to obtain the approval of the Employer before exercising a specified authority, the requirements shall be as stated in the Particular Conditions. The Employer shall promptly inform the Contractor of any change to the authority attributed to the Engineer.

However, whenever the Engineer exercises a specified authority for which the Employer's approval is required, then (for the purposes of the Contract) the Employer shall be deemed to have given approval.

Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:

- a) Whenever carrying out duties or exercising authority, specified in or implied by the Contract, the Engineer shall be deemed to act for the Employer;
- b) The Engineer has no authority to relieve either Party of any duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract;
- c) Any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by the Engineer (including absence of disapproval) shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility he has under the Contract, including responsibility for errors, omissions, discrepancies and non-compliances; and
- d) Any act by the Engineer in response to a Contractor's request except as otherwise expressly specified shall be notified in writing to the Contractor within 28 days of receipt.

The following provisions shall apply:

The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before taking action under the following Sub-Clauses of these Conditions:

- a) Sub-Clause 4.12: agreeing or determining an extension of time and/or additional cost;
- b) Sub-Clause 13.1: instructing a Variation, except;
  - (i) In an emergency situation as determined by the Engineer, or
  - (ii) If such a Variation would increase the Accepted Contract Amount by less than the percentage specified in the Contract Data;



- c) Sub-Clause 13.3: Approving a proposal for Variation submitted by the Contractor in accordance with Sub Clause 13.1 or 13.2;
- d) Sub-Clause 13.4: Specifying the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies.

Notwithstanding the obligation, as set out above, to obtain approval, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, an emergency occurs affecting the safety of life or of the Works or of adjoining property, he may, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibility under the Contract, instruct the Contractor to execute all such work or to do all such things as may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to abate or reduce the risk. The Contractor shall forthwith comply, despite the absence of approval of the Employer, with any such instruction of the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price, in respect of such instruction, in accordance with Clause 13 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

### 3.2 Delegation by the Engineer

The Engineer may from time-to-time assign duties and delegate authority to assistants, and may also revoke such assignment or delegation. These assistants may include a resident engineer, and/or independent inspectors appointed to inspect and/or test items of Plant and/or Materials. The assignment, delegation or revocation shall be in writing and shall not take effect until copies have been received by both Parties. However, unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Engineer shall not delegate the authority to determine any matter in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*].

Each assistant, to whom duties have been assigned or authority has been delegated, shall only be authorised to issue instructions to the Contractor to the extent defined by the delegation. Any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by an assistant, in accordance with the delegation, shall have the same effect as though the act had been an act of the Engineer. However:

- a) Any failure to disapprove any work, Plant or Materials shall not constitute approval, and shall therefore not prejudice the right of the Engineer to reject the work, Plant or Materials;
- b) If the Contractor questions any determination or instruction of an assistant, the Contractor may refer the matter to the Engineer, who shall promptly confirm, reverse or vary the determination or instruction.

### 3.3 Instructions of the Engineer

The Engineer may issue to the Contractor (at any time) instructions and additional or modified Drawings which may be necessary for the execution of the Works and the remedying of any defects, all in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall only take instructions from the Engineer, or from an assistant to whom the appropriate authority has been delegated under this Clause. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [*Variations and Adjustments*] shall apply.

The Contractor shall comply with the instructions given by the Engineer or delegated assistant, on any matter related to the Contract. Whenever practicable, their instructions shall be given in writing. If the Engineer or a delegated assistant:

- a) Gives an oral instruction;

- b) Receives a written confirmation of the instruction, from (or on behalf of) the Contractor, within two working days after giving the instruction; and
- c) Does not reply by issuing a written rejection and/or instruction within two working days after receiving the confirmation;

then the confirmation shall constitute the written instruction of the Engineer or delegated assistant (as the case may be).

- 3.4 Replacement of the Engineer
- If the Employer intends to replace the Engineer, the Employer shall, not less than 21 days before the intended date of replacement, give notice to the Contractor of the name, address and relevant experience of the intended replacement Engineer. If the Contractor considers the intended replacement Engineer to be unsuitable, he has the right to raise objection against him by notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars, and the Employer shall give full and fair consideration to this objection.

- 3.5 Determinations
- Whenever these Conditions provide that the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with this Sub-Clause 3.5 to agree or determine any matter, the Engineer shall consult with each Party in an endeavour to reach agreement. If agreement is not achieved, the Engineer shall make a fair determination in accordance with the Contract, taking due regard of all relevant circumstances.

The Engineer shall give notice to both Parties of each agreement or determination, with supporting particulars, within 28 days from the receipt of the corresponding claim or request except when otherwise specified. Each Party shall give effect to each agreement or determination unless and until revised under Clause 20 [*Claims, Disputes and Arbitration*].

#### 4 The Contractor

- 4.1 Contractor's General Obligations
- The Contractor shall design (to the extent specified in the Contract), execute and complete the Works in accordance with the Contract and with the Engineer's instructions, and shall remedy any defects in the Works.

The Contractor shall provide the Plant and Contractor's Documents specified in the Contract, and all Contractor's Personnel, Goods, consumables and other things and services, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for this design, execution, completion and remedying of defects.

All equipment, material, and services to be incorporated in or required for the Works shall have their origin in any eligible source country as defined by the Bank.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and of all methods of construction. Except to the extent specified in the Contract, the Contractor (i) shall be responsible for all Contractor's Documents, Temporary Works, and such design of each item of Plant and Materials as is required for the item to be in accordance with the Contract, and (ii) shall not otherwise be responsible for the design or specification of the Permanent Works.

The Contractor shall, whenever required by the Engineer, submit details of the arrangements and methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt for the execution of the Works. No significant alteration to these arrangements and methods shall be made without this having previously been notified to the Engineer.

If the Contract specifies that the Contractor shall design any part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the Contractor's Documents for this part in accordance with the procedures specified in the Contract;
- b) These Contractor's Documents shall be in accordance with the Specification and Drawings, shall be written in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [*Law and Language*], and shall include additional information required by the Engineer to add to the Drawings for co-ordination of each Party's designs;
- c) The Contractor shall be responsible for this part and it shall, when the Works are completed, be fit for such purposes for which the part is intended as are specified in the Contract; and
- d) Prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the "as-built" documents and, if applicable, operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the Specification and in sufficient detail for the Employer to operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble, adjust and repair this part of the Works. Such part shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [*Taking Over of the Works and Sections*] until these documents and manuals have been submitted to the Engineer.

#### 4.2 Performance Security

The Contractor shall obtain (at his cost) a Performance Security for proper performance, in the amount stated in the Contract Data and denominated in the currency(ies) of the Contract or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer. If an amount is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Contractor shall deliver the Performance Security to the Employer within 28 days after receiving the Letter of Acceptance, and shall send a copy to the Engineer. The Performance Security shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions, as stipulated by the Employer in the Contract Data, or in another form approved by the Employer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the Performance Security is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects. If the terms of the Performance Security specify its expiry date, and the Contractor has not become entitled to receive the Performance Certificate by the date 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the Performance Security until the Works have been completed and any defects have been remedied.

The Employer shall not make a claim under the Performance Security, except for amounts to which the Employer is entitled under the Contract.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from a claim under the Performance Security to the extent to which the Employer was not entitled to make the claim.

The Employer shall return the Performance Security to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

Without limitation to the provisions of the rest of this Sub-Clause, whenever the Engineer determines an addition or a reduction to the Contract Price as a result of a change in cost and/or legislation, or as a result of a Variation, amounting to more than 25 percent of the portion of the Contract Price payable in a specific currency, the Contractor shall at the Engineer's request promptly increase, or may decrease, as the case may be, the value of the Performance Security in that currency by an equal percentage.

4.3 Contractor's Representative

The Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative and shall give him all authority necessary to act on the Contractor's behalf under the Contract.

Unless the Contractor's Representative is named in the Contract, the Contractor shall, prior to the Commencement Date, submit to the Engineer for consent the name and particulars of the person the Contractor proposes to appoint as Contractor's Representative. If consent is withheld or subsequently revoked in terms of Sub-Clause 6.9 [*Contractor's Personnel*], or if the appointed person fails to act as Contractor's Representative, the Contractor shall similarly submit the name and particulars of another suitable person for such appointment.

The Contractor shall not, without the prior consent of the Engineer, revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative or appoint a replacement.

The whole time of the Contractor's Representative shall be given to directing the Contractor's performance of the Contract. If the Contractor's Representative is to be temporarily absent from the Site during the execution of the Works, a suitable replacement person shall be appointed, subject to the Engineer's prior consent, and the Engineer shall be notified accordingly.

The Contractor's Representative shall, on behalf of the Contractor, receive instructions under Sub-Clause 3.3 [*Instructions of the Engineer*].

The Contractor's Representative may delegate any powers, functions and authority to any competent person, and may at any time revoke the delegation. Any delegation or revocation shall not take effect until the Engineer has received prior notice signed by the Contractor's Representative, naming the person and specifying the powers, functions and authority being delegated or revoked.

The Contractor's Representative shall be fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [*Law and Language*]. If the Contractor's Representative's delegates are not fluent in the said language, the Contractor shall make competent interpreters available during all working hours in a number deemed sufficient by the Engineer.

4.4 Subcontractors

The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Works.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the acts or defaults of any Subcontractor, his agents or employees, as if they were the acts or defaults of the Contractor. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall not be required to obtain consent to suppliers solely of Materials, or to a subcontract for which the Subcontractor is named in the Contract;
- b) The prior consent of the Engineer shall be obtained to other proposed Subcontractors;
- c) The Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 28 days' notice of the intended date of the commencement of each Subcontractor's work, and of the commencement of such work on the Site; and
- d) Each subcontract shall include provisions which would entitle the Employer to require the subcontract to be assigned to the Employer under Sub-Clause 4.5 [*Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract*] (if or when applicable) or in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [*Termination by Employer*].

The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements imposed on the Contractor by Sub-Clause 1.12 [*Confidential Details*] apply equally to each Subcontractor.

Where practicable, the Contractor shall give fair and reasonable opportunity for contractors from the Country to be appointed as Subcontractors.

4.5 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontractor

If a Subcontractor's obligations extend beyond the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period and the Engineer, prior to this date, instructs the Contractor to assign the benefit of such obligations to the Employer, then the Contractor shall do so. Unless otherwise stated in the assignment, the Contractor shall have no liability to the Employer for the work carried out by the Subcontractor after the assignment takes effect.

4.6 Co-operation

The Contractor shall, as specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer, allow appropriate opportunities for carrying out work to:

- a) The Employer's Personnel;
- b) Any other contractors employed by the Employer; and
- c) The personnel of any legally constituted public authorities;

who may be employed in the execution on or near the Site of any work not included in the Contract.

Any such instruction shall constitute a Variation if and to the extent that it causes the Contractor to suffer delays and/or to incur Unforeseeable Cost. Services for these personnel and other contractors may include the use of Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works or access arrangements which are the responsibility of the Contractor.

If, under the Contract, the Employer is required to give to the Contractor possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access in accordance with Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall submit such documents to the Engineer in the time and manner stated in the Specification.

4.7 Setting Out

The Contractor shall set out the Works in relation to original points, lines and levels of reference specified in the Contract or notified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct positioning of all parts of the Works, and shall rectify any error in the positions, levels, dimensions or alignment of the Works.

The Employer shall be responsible for any errors in these specified or notified items of reference, but the Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to verify their accuracy before they are used.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from executing work which was necessitated by an error in these items of reference, and an experienced contractor could not reasonably have discovered such error and avoided this delay and/or Cost, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 *[Contractor's Claims]* to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 *[Extension of Time for Completion]*; and
- b) Payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]* to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent the error could not reasonably have been discovered, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.

#### 4.8 Safety Procedures

The Contractor shall:

- a) Comply with all applicable safety regulations;
- b) Take care for the safety of all persons entitled to be on the Site;
- c) Use reasonable efforts to keep the Site and Works clear of unnecessary obstruction so as to avoid danger to these persons;
- d) Provide fencing, lighting, guarding and watching of the Works until completion and taking over under Clause 10 *[Employer's Taking Over]*; and
- e) Provide any Temporary Works (including roadways, footways, guards and fences) which may be necessary, because of the execution of the Works, for the use and protection of the public and of owners and occupiers of adjacent land.

#### 4.9 Quality Assurance

The Contractor shall institute a quality assurance system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Contract. The system shall be in accordance with the details stated in the Contract. The Engineer shall be entitled to audit any aspect of the system.

Details of all procedures and compliance documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for information before each design and execution stage is commenced. When any document of a technical nature is issued to the Engineer, evidence of the prior approval by the Contractor himself shall be apparent on the document itself.

Compliance with the quality assurance system shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract.

#### 4.10 Site Data

The Employer shall have made available to the Contractor for his information, prior to the Base Date, all relevant data in the Employer's possession on sub-surface and hydrological conditions at the Site, including environmental aspects. The Employer shall similarly make available to the Contractor all such data which come into the

Employer's possession after the Base Date. The Contractor shall be responsible for interpreting all such data.

To the extent which was practicable (taking account of cost and time), the Contractor shall be deemed to have obtained all necessary information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the Tender or Works. To the same extent, the Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site, its surroundings, the above data and other available information, and to have been satisfied before submitting the Tender as to all relevant matters, including (without limitation):

- a) The form and nature of the Site, including sub-surface conditions;
- b) The hydrological and climatic conditions;
- c) The extent and nature of the work and Goods necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects;
- d) The Laws, procedures and labour practices of the Country; and
- e) The Contractor's requirements for access, accommodation, facilities, personnel, power, transport, water and other services.

4.11 Sufficiency of the  
Accepted Contract  
Amount

The Contractor shall be deemed to:

- a) Have satisfied himself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount; and
- b) Have based the Accepted Contract Amount on the data, interpretations, necessary information, inspections, examinations and satisfaction as to all relevant matters referred to in Sub-Clause 4.10 [*Site Data*].

Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Accepted Contract Amount covers all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract (including those under Provisional Sums, if any) and all things necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

4.12 Unforeseeable  
Physical Conditions

In this Sub-Clause, "physical conditions" means natural physical conditions and man-made and other physical obstructions and pollutants, which the Contractor encounters at the Site when executing the Works, including sub-surface and hydrological conditions but excluding climatic conditions.

If the Contractor encounters adverse physical conditions which he considers to have been Unforeseeable, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable.

This notice shall describe the physical conditions, so that they can be inspected by the Engineer, and shall set out the reasons why the Contractor considers them to be Unforeseeable. The Contractor shall continue executing the Works, using such proper and reasonable measures as are appropriate for the physical conditions, and shall comply with any instructions which the Engineer may give. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [*Variations and Adjustments*] shall apply.

If and to the extent that the Contractor encounters physical conditions which are Unforeseeable, gives such a notice, and suffers delay and/or

incurs Cost due to these conditions, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to notice under Sub-Clause 20.1 *[Contractor's Claims]* to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 *[Extension of Time for Completion]*; and
- b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

Upon receiving such notice and inspecting and/or investigating these physical conditions, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]* to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent these physical conditions were Unforeseeable, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.

However, before additional Cost is finally agreed or determined under sub-paragraph (ii), the Engineer may also review whether other physical conditions in similar parts of the Works (if any) were more favourable than could reasonably have been foreseen when the Contractor submitted the Tender. If and to the extent that these more favourable conditions were encountered, the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]* to agree or determine the reductions in Cost which were due to these conditions, which may be included (as deductions) in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. However, the net effect of all adjustments under sub-paragraph (b) and all these reductions, for all the physical conditions encountered in similar parts of the Works, shall not result in a net reduction in the Contract Price.

The Engineer shall take account of any evidence of the physical conditions foreseen by the Contractor when submitting the Tender, which shall be made available by the Contractor, but shall not be bound by the Contractor's interpretation of any such evidence.

#### 4.13 Rights of Way and Facilities

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract the Employer shall provide effective access to and possession of the Site including special and/or temporary rights-of-way which are necessary for the Works. The Contractor shall obtain, at his risk and cost, any additional rights of way or facilities outside the Site which he may require for the purposes of the Works.

#### 4.14 Avoidance of Interference

The Contractor shall not interfere unnecessarily or improperly with:

- a) The convenience of the public; or
- b) The access to and use and occupation of all roads and footpaths, irrespective of whether they are public or in the possession of the Employer or of others.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from any such unnecessary or improper interference.

#### 4.15 Access Route

The Contractor shall be deemed to have been satisfied as to the suitability and availability of access routes to the Site at Base Date. The Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to prevent any road or bridge from being damaged by the Contractor's traffic or by the Contractor's Personnel. These efforts shall include the proper use of appropriate vehicles and routes.



Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall (as between the Parties) be responsible for any maintenance which may be required for his use of access routes;
- b) The Contractor shall provide all necessary signs or directions along access routes, and shall obtain any permission which may be required from the relevant authorities for his use of routes, signs and directions;
- c) The Employer shall not be responsible for any claims which may arise from the use or otherwise of any access route;
- d) The Employer does not guarantee the suitability or availability of particular access routes; and
- e) Costs due to non-suitability or non-availability, for the use required by the Contractor, of access routes shall be borne by the Contractor.

4.16 Transport of Goods Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date on which any Plant or a major item of other Goods will be delivered to the Site;
- b) The Contractor shall be responsible for packing, loading, transporting, receiving, unloading, storing and protecting all Goods and other things required for the Works; and
- c) The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from the transport of Goods, and shall negotiate and pay all claims arising from their transport.

4.17 Contractor's Equipment

The Contractor shall be responsible for all Contractor's Equipment. When brought on to the Site, Contractor's Equipment shall be deemed to be exclusively intended for the execution of the Works. The Contractor shall not remove from the Site any major items of Contractor's Equipment without the consent of the Engineer. However, consent shall not be required for vehicles transporting Goods or Contractor's Personnel off Site.

4.18 Protection of Environment

The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to protect the environment (both on and off the Site) and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise and other results of his operations.

The Contractor shall ensure that emissions, surface discharges and effluent from the Contractor's activities shall not exceed the values stated in the Specification or prescribed by applicable Laws.

4.19 Electricity, Water and Gas

The Contractor shall, except as stated below, be responsible for the provision of all power, water and other services he may require for his construction activities and to the extent defined in the Specifications, for the tests.

The Contractor shall be entitled to use for the purposes of the Works such supplies of electricity, water, gas and other services as may be available on the Site and of which details and prices are given in the Specification. The Contractor shall, at his risk and cost, provide any

apparatus necessary for his use of these services and for measuring the quantities consumed.

The quantities consumed and the amounts due (at these prices) for such services shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 *[Employer's Claims]* and Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]*. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Employer.

#### 4.20 Employer's Equipment and Free-issues Materials

The Employer shall make the Employer's Equipment (if any) available for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works in accordance with the details, arrangements and prices stated in the Specification. Unless otherwise stated in the Specification:

- a) The Employer shall be responsible for the Employer's Equipment; except that
- b) The Contractor shall be responsible for each item of Employer's Equipment whilst any of the Contractor's Personnel is operating it, driving it, directing it or in possession or control of it.

The appropriate quantities and the amounts due (at such stated prices) for the use of Employer's Equipment shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 *[Employer's Claims]* and Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]*. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Employer.

The Employer shall supply, free of charge, the "free-issue materials" (if any) in accordance with the details stated in the Specification. The Employer shall, at his risk and cost, provide these materials at the time and place specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall then visually inspect them, and shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of any shortage, defect or default in these materials. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Employer shall immediately rectify the notified shortage, defect or default.

After this visual inspection, the free-issue materials shall come under the care, custody and control of the Contractor. The Contractor's obligations of inspection, care, custody and control shall not relieve the Employer of liability for any shortage, defect or default not apparent from a visual inspection.

#### 4.21 Progress Reports

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, monthly progress reports shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer in six copies. The first report shall cover the period up to the end of the first calendar month following the Commencement Date. Reports shall be submitted monthly thereafter, each within 7 days after the last day of the period to which it relates.

Reporting shall continue until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

Each report shall include:

- a) Charts and detailed descriptions of progress, including each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing; and including these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 *[Nominated Subcontractors]*);

- b) Photographs showing the status of manufacture and of progress on the Site;
- c) For the manufacture of each main item of Plant and Materials, the name of the manufacturer, manufacture location, percentage progress, and the actual or expected dates of:
  - (i) Commencement of manufacture;
  - (ii) Contractor's inspections;
  - (iii) Tests; and
  - (iv) Shipment and arrival at the Site;
- d) The details described in Sub-Clause 6.10 [*Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment*];
- e) Copies of quality assurance documents, test results and certificates of Materials;
- f) List of notices given under Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*] and notices given under Sub-Clause 20.1 [*Contractor's Claims*];
- g) Safety statistics, including details of any hazardous incidents and activities relating to environmental aspects and public relations; and
- h) Comparisons of actual and planned progress, with details of any events or circumstances which may jeopardise the completion in accordance with the Contract, and the measures being (or to be) adopted to overcome delays.

#### 4.22 Security of the Site

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping unauthorised persons off the Site, and
- b) Authorised persons shall be limited to the Contractor's Personnel and the Employer's Personnel; and to any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Employer or the Engineer, as authorised personnel of the Employer's other contractors on the Site.

#### 4.23 Contractor's Operations on Site

The Contractor shall confine his operations to the Site, and to any additional areas which may be obtained by the Contractor and agreed by the Engineer as additional working areas. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep Contractor's Equipment and Contractor's Personnel within the Site and these additional areas, and to keep them off adjacent land.

During the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall keep the Site free from all unnecessary obstruction, and shall store or dispose of any Contractor's Equipment or surplus materials. The Contractor shall clear away and remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works which are no longer required.

Upon the issue of a Taking-Over Certificate, the Contractor shall clear away and remove, from that part of the Site and Works to which the Taking-Over Certificate refers, all Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works. The Contractor shall leave that part of the Site and the Works in a clean and safe condition. However, the Contractor may retain on Site, during the

Defects Notification Period, such Goods as are required for the Contractor to fulfil obligations under the Contract.

#### 4.24 Fossils

All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity, and structures and other remains or items of geological or archaeological interest found on the Site shall be placed under the care and authority of the Employer. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent Contractor's Personnel or other persons from removing or damaging any of these findings.

The Contractor shall, upon discovery of any such finding, promptly give notice to the Engineer, who shall issue instructions for dealing with it. If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the instructions, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [*Contractor's Claims*] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*]; and
- b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine these matters.

### 5 Nominated Subcontractors

#### 5.1 Definition of "Nominated Subcontractor"

In the Contract, "nominated Subcontractor" means a Subcontractor:

- a) Who is stated in the Contract as being a nominated Subcontractor; or
- b) Whom the Engineer, under Clause 13 [*Variations and Adjustments*], instructs the Contractor to employ as a Subcontractor subject to Sub-Clause 5.2 [*Objection to Notification*].

#### 5.2 Objection to Nomination

The Contractor shall not be under any obligation to employ a nominated Subcontractor against whom the Contractor raises reasonable objection by notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable, with supporting particulars. An objection shall be deemed reasonable if it arises from (among other things) any of the following matters, unless the Employer agrees in writing to indemnify the Contractor against and from the consequences of the matter:

- a) There are reasons to believe that the Subcontractor does not have sufficient competence, resources or financial strength;
- b) The nominated Subcontractor does not accept to indemnify the Contractor against and from any negligence or misuse of Goods by the nominated Subcontractor, his agents and employees; or
- c) The nominated Subcontractor does not accept to enter into a subcontract which specifies that, for the subcontracted work (including design, if any), the nominated Subcontractor shall:
  - (i) Undertake to the Contractor such obligations and liabilities as will enable the Contractor to discharge his obligations and liabilities under the Contract;

- (ii) Indemnify the Contractor against and from all obligations and liabilities arising under or in connection with the Contract and from the consequences of any failure by the Subcontractor to perform these obligations or to fulfil these liabilities; and
  - (iii) Be paid only if and when the Contractor has received from the Employer payments for sums due under the Subcontract referred to under Sub-Clause 5.3 [*Payment to nominated Subcontractors*].
- 5.3 Payments to Nominated Subcontractors
 

The Contractor shall pay to the nominated Subcontractor the amounts shown on the nominated Subcontractor's invoices approved by the Contractor which the Engineer certifies to be due in accordance with the subcontract. These amounts plus other charges shall be included in the Contract Price in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 13.5 [*Provisional Sums*], except as stated in Sub-Clause 5.4 [*Evidence of Payments*].
- 5.4 Evidence of Payments
 

Before issuing a Payment Certificate which includes an amount payable to a nominated Subcontractor, the Engineer may request the Contractor to supply reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has received all amounts due in accordance with previous Payment Certificates, less applicable deductions for retention or otherwise. Unless the Contractor:

  - a) Submits this reasonable evidence to the Engineer, or
  - b)
    - (i) Satisfies the Engineer in writing that the Contractor is reasonably entitled to withhold or refuse to pay these amounts; and
    - (ii) Submits to the Engineer reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has been notified of the Contractor's entitlement,

then the Employer may (at his sole discretion) pay, direct to the nominated Subcontractor, part or all of such amounts previously certified (less applicable deductions) as are due to the nominated Subcontractor and for which the Contractor has failed to submit the evidence described in sub-paragraphs (a) or (b) above. The Contractor shall then repay, to the Employer, the amount which the nominated Subcontractor was directly paid by the Employer.

## 6 Staff and Labour

- 6.1 Engagement of Staff and Labour
 

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall make arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labour, local or otherwise, and for their payment, feeding, transport, and, when appropriate, housing.

The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labour with appropriate qualifications and experience from sources within the Country.
- 6.2 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour
 

The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, and observe conditions of labour, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. If no established rates or conditions are applicable, the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions which are not lower than the general level of wages and conditions observed locally by employers whose trade or industry is similar to that of the Contractor.

- The Contractor shall inform the Contractor's Personnel about their liability to pay personal income taxes in the Country in respect of such of their salaries, wages, allowances and any benefits as are subject to tax under the Laws of the Country for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such duties in regard to such deductions thereof as may be imposed on him by such Laws.
- 6.3 Persons in the Service of Employer The Contractor shall not recruit, or attempt to recruit, staff and labour from amongst the Employer's Personnel.
- 6.4 Labour Laws The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labour Laws applicable to the Contractor's Personnel, including Laws relating to their employment, health, safety, welfare, immigration and emigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights.
- The Contractor shall require his employees to obey all applicable Laws, including those concerning safety at work.
- 6.5 Working Hours No work shall be carried out on the Site on locally recognised days of rest, or outside the normal working hours stated in the Contract Data, unless:
- a) Otherwise stated in the Contract;
  - b) The Engineer gives consent; or
  - c) The work is unavoidable, or necessary for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Engineer.
- 6.6 Facilities for Staff and Labour Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary accommodation and welfare facilities for the Contractor's Personnel. The Contractor shall also provide facilities for the Employer's Personnel as stated in the Specification.
- The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the structures forming part of the Permanent Works.
- 6.7 Health and Safety The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of the Contractor's Personnel. In collaboration with local health authorities, the Contractor shall ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times at the Site and at any accommodation for Contractor's and Employer's Personnel, and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.
- The Contractor shall appoint an accident prevention officer at the Site, responsible for maintaining safety and protection against accidents. This person shall be qualified for this responsibility, and shall have the authority to issue instructions and take protective measures to prevent accidents. Throughout the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall provide whatever is required by this person to exercise this responsibility and authority.
- The Contractor shall send, to the Engineer, details of any accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety and welfare of persons, and damage to property, as the Engineer may reasonably require.

HIV-AIDS Prevention. The Contractor shall conduct an HIV-AIDS awareness programme via an approved service provider, and shall undertake such other measures as are specified in this Contract to reduce the risk of the transfer of the HIV virus between and among the Contractor's Personnel and the local community, to promote early diagnosis and to assist affected individuals.

The Contractor shall throughout the contract (including the Defects Notification Period): (i) conduct Information, Education and Communication (IEC) campaigns, at least every other month, addressed to all the Site staff and labour (including all the Contractor's employees, all Subcontractors and any other Contractor's or Employer's personnel employees, and all truck drivers and crew making deliveries to Site for construction activities) and to the immediate local communities, concerning the risks, dangers and impact, and appropriate avoidance behaviour with respect to, of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) - or Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) in general and HIV/AIDS in particular; (ii) provide male or female condoms for all Site staff and labour as appropriate; and (iii) provide for STI and HIV/AIDS screening, diagnosis, counselling and referral to a dedicated national STI and HIV/AIDS programme, (unless otherwise agreed) of all Site staff and labour.

The Contractor shall include in the programme to be submitted for the execution of the Works under Sub-Clause 8.3 an alleviation programme for Site staff and labour and their families in respect of Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) and Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) including HIV/AIDS. The STI, STD and HIV/AIDS alleviation programme shall indicate when, how and at what cost the Contractor plans to satisfy the requirements of this Sub-Clause and the related specification. For each component, the programme shall detail the resources to be provided or utilised and any related sub-contracting proposed. The programme shall also include provision of a detailed cost estimate with supporting documentation. Payment to the Contractor for preparation and implementation this programme shall not exceed the Provisional Sum dedicated for this purpose.

6.8 Contractor's  
Superintendence

Throughout the execution of the Works, and as long thereafter as is necessary to fulfil the Contractor's obligations, the Contractor shall provide all necessary superintendence to plan, arrange, direct, manage, inspect and test the work.

Superintendence shall be given by a sufficient number of persons having adequate knowledge of the language for communications (defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [*Law and Language*]) and of the operations to be carried out (including the methods and techniques required, the hazards likely to be encountered and methods of preventing accidents), for the satisfactory and safe execution of the Works.

6.9 Contractor's  
Personnel

The Contractor's Personnel shall be appropriately qualified, skilled and experienced in their respective trades or occupations. The Engineer may require the Contractor to remove (or cause to be removed) any person employed on the Site or Works, including the Contractor's Representative if applicable, who:

- a) Persists in any misconduct or lack of care;
- b) Carries out duties incompetently or negligently;
- c) Fails to conform with any provisions of the Contract; or

- d) Persists in any conduct which is prejudicial to safety, health, or the protection of the environment.
- If appropriate, the Contractor shall then appoint (or cause to be appointed) a suitable replacement person.
- 6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment The Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, details showing the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment on the Site. Details shall be submitted each calendar month, in a form approved by the Engineer, until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.
- 6.11 Disorderly Conduct The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct by or amongst the Contractor's Personnel, and to preserve peace and protection of persons and property on and near the Site.
- 6.12 Foreign Personnel The Contractor may bring in to the Country any foreign personnel who are necessary for the execution of the Works to the extent allowed by the applicable Laws. The Contractor shall ensure that these personnel are provided with the required residence visas and work permits. The Employer will, if requested by the Contractor, use his best endeavours in a timely and expeditious manner to assist the Contractor in obtaining any local, state, national or government permission required for bringing in the Contractor's personnel.
- The Contractor shall be responsible for the return of these personnel to the place where they were recruited or to their domicile. In the event of the death in the Country of any of these personnel or members of their families, the Contractor shall similarly be responsible for making the appropriate arrangements for their return or burial.
- 6.13 Supply of Foodstuffs The Contractor shall arrange for the provision of a sufficient supply of suitable food as may be stated in the Specification at reasonable prices for the Contractor's Personnel for the purposes of or in connection with the Contract.
- 6.14 Supply of Water The Contractor shall, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Site an adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's Personnel.
- 6.15 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance The Contractor shall at all times take the necessary precautions to protect the Contractor's Personnel employed on the Site from insect and pest nuisance, and to reduce the danger to their health. The Contractor shall comply with all the regulations of the local health authorities, including use of appropriate insecticide.
- 6.16 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Laws of the Country, import, sell, give, barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or allow importation, sale, gift, barter or disposal thereof by Contractor's Personnel.
- 6.17 Arms and Ammunition The Contractor shall not give, barter, or otherwise dispose of, to any person, any arms or ammunition of any kind, or allow Contractor's Personnel to do so.
- 6.18 Festivals and Religious Customs The Contractor shall respect the Country's recognized festivals, days of rest and religious or other customs.
- 6.19 Funeral Arrangements The Contractor shall be responsible, to the extent required by local regulations, for making any funeral arrangements for any of his local employees who may die while engaged upon the Works.



- |      |  |  |
|------|--|--|
| 6.20 | Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour | The Contractor shall not employ forced labour, which consists of any work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is exacted from an individual under threat of force or penalty, and includes any kind of involuntary or compulsory labour, such as indentured labour, bonded labour or similar labour-contracting arrangements.  |
| 6.21 | Prohibition of Harmful Child Labour        | The Contractor shall not employ children in a manner that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development. Where the relevant labour laws of the Country have provisions for employment of minors, the Contractor shall follow those laws applicable to the Contractor. Children below the age of 18 years shall not be employed in dangerous work.   |
| 6.22 | Employment Records Workers                 | The Contractor shall keep complete and accurate records of the employment of labour at the Site. The records shall include the names, ages, genders, hours worked and wages paid to all workers. These records shall be summarized on a monthly basis and submitted to the Engineer. These records shall be included in the details to be submitted by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 6.10 [ <i>Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment</i> ].  |
| 6.23 | Workers' Organisations                     | In countries where the relevant labour laws recognise workers' rights to form and to join workers' organisations of their choosing without interference and to bargain collectively, the Contractor shall comply with such laws. Where the relevant labour laws substantially restrict workers' organisations, the Contractor shall enable alternative means for the Contractor's Personnel to express their grievances and protect their rights regarding working conditions and terms of employment. In either case described above, and where the relevant labour laws are silent, the Contractor shall not discourage the Contractor's Personnel from forming or joining workers' organisations of their choosing or from bargaining collectively, and shall not discriminate or retaliate against the Contractor's Personnel who participate, or seek to participate, in such organisations and bargain collectively. The Contractor shall engage with such workers' representatives. Workers' organisations are expected to fairly represent the workers in the workforce. |
| 6.24 | Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity   | The Contractor shall not make employment decisions on the basis of personal characteristics unrelated to inherent job requirements. The Contractor shall base the employment relationship on the principle of equal opportunity and fair treatment, and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and benefits), working conditions and terms of employment, access to training, promotion, termination of employment or retirement, and discipline. In countries where the relevant labour laws provide for non-discrimination in employment, the Contractor shall comply with such laws. When the relevant labour laws are silent on non-discrimination in employment, the Contractor shall meet this Sub-Clause's requirements. Special measures of protection or assistance to remedy past discrimination or selection for a particular job based on the inherent requirements of the job shall not be deemed discrimination.   |

## **7 Plant, Materials and Workmanship**

- |     |                     |  |
|-----|---------------------|--|
| 7.1 | Manner of Execution | <p>The Contractor shall carry out the manufacture of Plant, the production and manufacture of Materials, and all other execution of the Works:</p> <p>a) In the manner (if any) specified in the Contract;</p> |
|-----|---------------------|--|

- b) In a proper workmanlike and careful manner, in accordance with recognised good practice; and
- c) With properly equipped facilities and non-hazardous Materials, except as otherwise specified in the Contract.

## 7.2 Samples

The Contractor shall submit the following samples of Materials, and relevant information, to the Engineer for consent prior to using the Materials in or for the Works:

- a) Manufacturer's standard samples of Materials and samples specified in the Contract, all at the Contractor's cost; and
- b) Additional samples instructed by the Engineer as a Variation.

Each sample shall be labelled as to origin and intended use in the Works.

## 7.3 Inspection

The Employer's Personnel shall at all reasonable times:

- a) Have full access to all parts of the Site and to all places from which natural Materials are being obtained; and
- b) During production, manufacture and construction (at the Site and elsewhere), be entitled to examine, inspect, measure and test the materials and workmanship, and to check the progress of manufacture of Plant and production and manufacture of Materials.

The Contractor shall give the Employer's Personnel full opportunity to carry out these activities, including providing access, facilities, permissions and safety equipment. No such activity shall relieve the Contractor from any obligation or responsibility.

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever any work is ready and before it is covered up, put out of sight, or packaged for storage or transport. The Engineer shall then either carry out the examination, inspection, measurement or testing without unreasonable delay, or promptly give notice to the Contractor that the Engineer does not require to do so. If the Contractor fails to give the notice, he shall, if and when required by the Engineer, uncover the work and thereafter reinstate and make good, all at the Contractor's cost.

## 7.4 Testing

This Sub-Clause shall apply to all tests specified in the Contract, other than the Tests after Completion (if any).

Except as otherwise specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all apparatus, assistance, documents and other information, electricity, equipment, fuel, consumables, instruments, labour, materials, and suitably qualified and experienced staff, as are necessary to carry out the specified tests efficiently. The Contractor shall agree, with the Engineer, the time and place for the specified testing of any Plant, Materials and other parts of the Works.

The Engineer may, under Clause 13 [*Variations and Adjustments*], vary the location or details of specified tests, or instruct the Contractor to carry out additional tests. If these varied or additional tests show that the tested Plant, Materials or workmanship is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of carrying out this Variation shall be borne by the Contractor, notwithstanding other provisions of the Contract.

The Engineer shall give the Contractor not less than 24 hours' notice of the Engineer's intention to attend the tests. If the Engineer does not attend at the time and place agreed, the Contractor may proceed with

the tests, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, and the tests shall then be deemed to have been made in the Engineer's presence.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with these instructions or as a result of a delay for which the Employer is responsible, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [*Contractor's Claims*] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*]; and
- b) Payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall promptly forward to the Engineer duly certified reports of the tests. When the specified tests have been passed, the Engineer shall endorse the Contractor's test certificate, or issue a certificate to him, to that effect. If the Engineer has not attended the tests, he shall be deemed to have accepted the readings as accurate.

#### 7.5 Rejection

If, as a result of an examination, inspection, measurement or testing, any Plant, Materials or workmanship is found to be defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract, the Engineer may reject the Plant, Materials or workmanship by giving notice to the Contractor, with reasons. The Contractor shall then promptly make good the defect and ensure that the rejected item complies with the Contract.

If the Engineer requires this Plant, Materials or workmanship to be retested, the tests shall be repeated under the same terms and conditions. If the rejection and retesting cause the Employer to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*] pay these costs to the Employer.

#### 7.6 Remedial Work

Notwithstanding any previous test or certification, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to:

- a) Remove from the Site and replace any Plant or Materials which is not in accordance with the Contract;
- b) Remove and re-execute any other work which is not in accordance with the Contract; and
- c) Execute any work which is urgently required for the safety of the Works, whether because of an accident, unforeseeable event or otherwise.

The Contractor shall comply with the instruction within a reasonable time, which shall be the time (if any) specified in the instruction, or immediately if urgency is specified under sub-paragraph (c).

If the Contractor fails to comply with the instruction, the Employer shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the work. Except to the extent that the Contractor would have been entitled to payment for the work, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*] pay to the Employer all costs arising from this failure.

#### 7.7 Ownership of Plant and Materials

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, each item of Plant and Materials shall, to the extent consistent with the Laws of the Country,

become the property of the Employer at whichever is the earlier of the following times, free from liens and other encumbrances:

- a) When it is incorporated in the Works;
- b) When the Contractor is paid the corresponding value of the Plant and Materials under Sub-Clause 8.10 [*Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension*].

#### 7.8 Royalties

Unless otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall pay all royalties, rents and other payments for:

- a) Natural Materials obtained from outside the Site, and
- b) The disposal of material from demolitions and excavations and of other surplus material (whether natural or man-made), except to the extent that disposal areas within the Site are specified in the Contract.

### 8 Commencement, Delays Suspension

#### 8.1 Commencement of Works

Except as otherwise specified in the Particular Conditions of Contract, the Commencement Date shall be the date at which the following precedent conditions have all been fulfilled and the Engineer's notification recording the agreement of both Parties on such fulfilment and instructing to commence the Work is received by the Contractor:

- a) Signature of the Contract Agreement by both Parties, and if required, approval of the Contract by relevant authorities of the Country;
- b) Delivery to the Contractor of reasonable evidence of the Employer's financial arrangements (under Sub-Clause 2.4 [*Employer's Financial Arrangements*]);
- c) Except if otherwise specified in the Contract Data, effective access to and possession of the Site given to the Contractor together with such permission(s) under (a) of Sub-Clause 1.13 [*Compliance with Laws*] as required for the commencement of the Works;
- d) Receipt by the Contractor of the Advance Payment under Sub-Clause 14.2 [*Advance Payment*] provided that the corresponding bank guarantee has been delivered by the Contractor.

If the said Engineer's instruction is not received by the Contractor within 180 days from his receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract under Sub-Clause 16.2 [*Termination by Contractor*].

The Contractor shall commence the execution of the Works as soon as is reasonably practicable after the Commencement Date, and shall then proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

#### 8.2 Time for Completion

The Contractor shall complete the whole of the Works, and each Section (if any), within the Time for Completion for the Works or Section (as the case may be), including:

- a) Achieving the passing of the Tests on Completion; and
- b) Completing all work which is stated in the Contract as being required for the Works or Section to be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [*Taking Over of the Works and Sections*].

### 8.3 Programme

The Contractor shall submit a detailed time programme to the Engineer within 28 days after receiving the notice under Sub-Clause 8.1 *[Commencement of Works]*. The Contractor shall also submit a revised programme whenever the previous programme is inconsistent with actual progress or with the Contractor's obligations. Each programme shall include:

- a) The order in which the Contractor intends to carry out the Works, including the anticipated timing of each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture of Plant, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing;
- b) Each of these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 *[Nominated Subcontractors]*);
- c) The sequence and timing of inspections and tests specified in the Contract; and
- d) A supporting report which includes:
  - (i) A general description of the methods which the Contractor intends to adopt, and of the major stages, in the execution of the Works; and
  - (ii) Details showing the Contractor's reasonable estimate of the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment, required on the Site for each major stage.

Unless the Engineer, within 21 days after receiving a programme, gives notice to the Contractor stating the extent to which it does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the programme, subject to his other obligations under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall be entitled to rely upon the programme when planning their activities.

The Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of specific probable future events or circumstances which may adversely affect the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of the Works. The Engineer may require the Contractor to submit an estimate of the anticipated effect of the future event or circumstances, and/or a proposal under Sub-Clause 13.3 *[Variation Procedure]*.

If, at any time, the Engineer gives notice to the Contractor that a programme fails (to the extent stated) to comply with the Contract or to be consistent with actual progress and the Contractor's stated intentions, the Contractor shall submit a revised programme to the Engineer in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

### 8.4 Extension of Time for Completion

The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 *[Contractor's Claims]* to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that completion for the purposes of Sub-Clause 10.1 *[Taking Over of the Works and Sections]* is or will be delayed by any of the following causes:

- a) A Variation (unless an adjustment to the Time for Completion has been agreed under Sub-Clause 13.3 *[Variation Procedure]*) or other substantial change in the quantity of an item of work included in the Contract;
- b) A cause of delay giving an entitlement to extension of time under a Sub-Clause of these Conditions;

- c) Exceptionally adverse climatic conditions;
- d) Unforeseeable shortages in the availability of personnel or Goods caused by epidemic or governmental actions; or
- e) Any delay, impediment or prevention caused by or attributable to the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or the Employer's other contractors.

If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to an extension of the Time for Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 [*Contractor's Claims*]. When determining each extension of time under Sub-Clause 20.1, the Engineer shall review previous determinations and may increase, but shall not decrease, the total extension of time.

#### 8.5 Delays Caused by Authorities

If the following conditions apply, namely:

- a) The Contractor has diligently followed the procedures laid down by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in the Country;
- b) These authorities delay or disrupt the Contractor's work; and
- c) The delay or disruption was Unforeseeable,

then this delay or disruption will be considered as a cause of delay under sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*].

#### 8.6 Rate of Progress

If, at any time:

- a) Actual progress is too slow to complete within the Time for Completion; and/or
- b) Progress has fallen (or will fall) behind the current programme under Sub-Clause 8.3 [*Programme*],

other than as a result of a cause listed in Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*], then the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to submit, under Sub-Clause 8.3 [*Programme*], a revised programme and supporting report describing the revised methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt in order to expedite progress and complete within the Time for Completion.

Unless the Engineer notifies otherwise, the Contractor shall adopt these revised methods, which may require increases in the working hours and/or in the numbers of Contractor's Personnel and/or Goods, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. If these revised methods cause the Employer to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*] pay these costs to the Employer, in addition to delay damages (if any) under Sub-Clause 8.7 below.

Additional costs of revised methods including acceleration measures, instructed by the Engineer to reduce delays resulting from causes listed under Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*] shall be paid by the Employer, without generating, however, any other additional payment benefit to the Contractor.

#### 8.7 Delay Damages

If the Contractor fails to comply with Sub-Clause 8.2 [*Time for Completion*], the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*] pay delay damages to the Employer for this default. These delay damages shall be the sum stated in the Contract Data, which shall be paid for every day which shall

elapse between the relevant Time for Completion and the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate. However, the total amount due under this Sub-Clause shall not exceed the maximum amount of delay damages (if any) stated in the Contract Data.

These delay damages shall be the only damages due from the Contractor for such default, other than in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [*Termination by Employer*] prior to completion of the Works. These damages shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, or from any other duties, obligations or responsibilities which he may have under the Contract.

- 8.8 Suspension of Work      The Engineer may at any time instruct the Contractor to suspend progress of part or all of the Works. During such suspension, the Contractor shall protect, store and secure such part or the Works against any deterioration, loss or damage.

The Engineer may also notify the cause for the suspension. If and to the extent that the cause is notified and is the responsibility of the Contractor, the following Sub-Clauses 8.9, 8.10 and 8.11 shall not apply.

- 8.9 Consequences of Suspension      If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the Engineer's instructions under Sub-Clause 8.8 [*Suspension of Work*] and/or from resuming the work, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [*Contractor's Claims*] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*]; and
- b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for, or to payment of the Cost incurred in, making good the consequences of the Contractor's faulty design, workmanship or materials, or of the Contractor's failure to protect, store or secure in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.8 [*Suspension of Work*].

- 8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension      The Contractor shall be entitled to payment of the value (as at the date of suspension) of Plant and/or Materials which have not been delivered to Site, if:

- a) The work on Plant or delivery of Plant and/or Materials has been suspended for more than 28 days; and
- b) The Contractor has marked the Plant and/or Materials as the Employer's property in accordance with the Engineer's instructions.

- 8.11 Prolonged Suspension      If the suspension under Sub-Clause 8.8 [*Suspension of Work*] has continued for more than 84 days, the Contractor may request the Engineer's permission to proceed. If the Engineer does not give permission within 28 days after being requested to do so, the Contractor may, by giving notice to the Engineer, treat the suspension as an omission under Clause 13 [*Variations and Adjustments*] of the affected part of the Works. If the suspension affects the whole of the

Works, the Contractor may give notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 *[Termination by Contractor]*.

- 8.12 Resumption of Work After the permission or instruction to proceed is given, the Contractor and the Engineer shall jointly examine the Works and the Plant and Materials affected by the suspension. The Contractor shall make good any deterioration or defect in or loss of the Works or Plant or Materials, which has occurred during the suspension after receiving from the Engineer an instruction to this effect under Clause 13 *[Variations and Adjustments]*.

## 9 Tests on Completion

- 9.1 Contractor's Obligations The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion in accordance with this Clause and Sub-Clause 7.4 *[Testing]*, after providing the documents in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 *[Contractor's General Obligations]*.

The Contractor shall give to the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date after which the Contractor will be ready to carry out each of the Tests on Completion. Unless otherwise agreed, Tests on Completion shall be carried out within 14 days after this date, on such day or days as the Engineer shall instruct.

In considering the results of the Tests on Completion, the Engineer shall make allowances for the effect of any use of the Works by the Employer on the performance or other characteristics of the Works. As soon as the Works, or a Section, have passed any Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit a certified report of the results of these Tests to the Engineer.

- 9.2 Delayed Tests If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Employer, Sub-Clause 7.4 *[Testing]* (fifth paragraph) and/or Sub-Clause 10.3 *[Interference with Tests on Completion]* shall be applicable.

If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Contractor, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to carry out the Tests within 21 days after receiving the notice. The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on such day or days within that period as the Contractor may fix and of which he shall give notice to the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to carry out the Tests on Completion within the period of 21 days, the Employer's Personnel may proceed with the Tests at the risk and cost of the Contractor. The Tests on Completion shall then be deemed to have been carried out in the presence of the Contractor and the results of the Tests shall be accepted as accurate.

- 9.3 Retesting If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion, Sub-Clause 7.5 *[Rejection]* shall apply, and the Engineer or the Contractor may require the failed Tests, and Tests on Completion on any related work, to be repeated under the same terms and conditions.

- 9.4 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion repeated under Sub-Clause 9.3 *[Retesting]*, the Engineer shall be entitled to:

- a) Order further repetition of Tests on Completion under Sub-Clause 9.3 *[Retesting]*;
- b) If the failure deprives the Employer of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or Section, reject the Works or Section (as the case may be), in which event the Employer shall have the



same remedies as are provided in sub-paragraph (c) of Sub-Clause 11.4 [*Failure to Remedy Defects*]; or

- c) Issue a Taking-Over Certificate if the Employer so requests.

In the event of sub-paragraph (c), the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with all other obligations under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall be reduced by such amount as shall be appropriate to cover the reduced value to the Employer as a result of this failure. Unless the relevant reduction for this failure is stated (or its method of calculation is defined) in the Contract, the Employer may require the reduction to be (i) agreed by both Parties (in full satisfaction of this failure only) and paid before this Taking-Over Certificate is issued, or (ii) determined and paid under Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*].

## 10 Employer's Taking Over

### 10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections

Except as stated in Sub-Clause 9.4 [*Failure to Pass Tests on Completion*], the Works shall be taken over by the Employer when (i) the Works have been completed in accordance with the Contract, including the matters described in Sub-Clause 8.2 [*Time for Completion*] and except as allowed in sub-paragraph (a) below, and (ii) a Taking-Over Certificate for the Works has been issued, or is deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

The Contractor may apply by notice to the Engineer for a Taking-Over Certificate not earlier than 14 days before the Works will, in the Contractor's opinion, be complete and ready for taking over. If the Works are divided into Sections, the Contractor may similarly apply for a Taking-Over Certificate for each Section.

The Engineer shall, within 28 days after receiving the Contractor's application:

- a) Issue the Taking-Over Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Works or Section were completed in accordance with the Contract, except for any minor outstanding work and defects which will not substantially affect the use of the Works or Section for their intended purpose (either until or whilst this work is completed and these defects are remedied); or
- b) Reject the application, giving reasons and specifying the work required to be done by the Contractor to enable the Taking-Over Certificate to be issued. The Contractor shall then complete this work before issuing a further notice under this Sub-Clause.

If the Engineer fails either to issue the Taking-Over Certificate or to reject the Contractor's application within the period of 28 days, and if the Works or Section (as the case may be) are substantially in accordance with the Contract, the Taking-Over Certificate shall be deemed to have been issued on the last day of that period.

### 10.2 Taking Over of Parts of the Works

The Engineer may, at the sole discretion of the Employer, issue a Taking-Over Certificate for any part of the Permanent Works.

The Employer shall not use any part of the Works (other than as a temporary measure which is either specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties) unless and until the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for this part. However, if the Employer does use any part of the Works before the Taking-Over Certificate is issued:

- a) The part which is used shall be deemed to have been taken over as from the date on which it is used;
- b) The Contractor shall cease to be liable for the care of such part as from this date, when responsibility shall pass to the Employer, and
- c) If requested by the Contractor, the Engineer shall issue a Taking-Over Certificate for this part.

After the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for a part of the Works, the Contractor shall be given the earliest opportunity to take such steps as may be necessary to carry out any outstanding Tests on Completion. The Contractor shall carry out these Tests on Completion as soon as practicable before the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period.

If the Contractor incurs Cost as a result of the Employer taking over and/or using a part of the Works, other than such use as is specified in the Contract or agreed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall (i) give notice to the Engineer and (ii) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 *[Contractor's Claims]* to payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]* to agree or determine this Cost and profit.

If a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for a part of the Works (other than a Section), the delay damages thereafter for completion of the remainder of the Works shall be reduced. Similarly, the delay damages for the remainder of the Section (if any) in which this part is included shall also be reduced. For any period of delay after the date stated in this Taking-Over Certificate, the proportional reduction in these delay damages shall be calculated as the proportion which the value of the part so certified bears to the value of the Works or Section (as the case may be) as a whole. The Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]* to agree or determine these proportions. The provisions of this paragraph shall only apply to the daily rate of delay damages under Sub-Clause 8.7 *[Delay Damages]*, and shall not affect the maximum amount of these damages.

#### 10.3 Interference with Tests on Completion

If the Contractor is prevented, for more than 14 days, from carrying out the Tests on Completion by a cause for which the Employer is responsible, the Employer shall be deemed to have taken over the Works or Section (as the case may be) on the date when the Tests on Completion would otherwise have been completed.

The Engineer shall then issue a Taking-Over Certificate accordingly, and the Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion as soon as practicable, before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period. The Engineer shall require the Tests on Completion to be carried out by giving 14 days' notice and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contract.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of this delay in carrying out the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 *[Contractor's Claims]* to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 *[Extension of Time for Completion]*; and

- b) Payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine these matters.

#### 10.4 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement

Except as otherwise stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, a certificate for a Section or part of the Works shall not be deemed to certify completion of any ground or other surfaces requiring reinstatement.

### 11 Defects Liability

#### 11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects

In order that the Works and Contractor's Documents, and each Section, shall be in the condition required by the Contract (fair wear and tear excepted) by the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Contractor shall:

- a) Complete any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, within such reasonable time as is instructed by the Engineer; and
- b) Execute all work required to remedy defects or damage, as may be notified by (or on behalf of) the Employer on or before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or Section (as the case may be).

If a defect appears or damage occurs, the Contractor shall be notified accordingly, by (or on behalf of) the Employer.

#### 11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects

All work referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 11.1 [*Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects*] shall be executed at the risk and cost of the Contractor, if and to the extent that the work is attributable to:

- a) Any design for which the Contractor is responsible;
- b) Plant, Materials or workmanship not being in accordance with the Contract; or
- c) Failure by the Contractor to comply with any other obligation.

If and to the extent that such work is attributable to any other cause, the Contractor shall be notified promptly by (or on behalf of) the Employer, and Sub-Clause 13.3 [*Variation Procedure*] shall apply.

#### 11.3 Extension of Defects Notification Period

The Employer shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*] to an extension of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or a Section if and to the extent that the Works, Section or a major item of Plant (as the case may be, and after taking over) cannot be used for the purposes for which they are intended by reason of a defect or by reason of damage attributable to the Contractor. However, a Defects Notification Period shall not be extended by more than two years.

If delivery and/or erection of Plant and/or Materials was suspended under Sub-Clause 8.8 [*Suspension of Work*] or Sub-Clause 16.1 [*Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work*], the Contractor's obligations under this Clause shall not apply to any defects or damage occurring more than two years after the Defects Notification Period for the Plant and/or Materials would otherwise have expired.

#### 11.4 Failure to Remedy Defects

If the Contractor fails to remedy any defect or damage within a reasonable time, a date may be fixed by (or on behalf of) the Employer, on or by which the defect or damage is to be remedied. The Contractor shall be given reasonable notice of this date.

If the Contractor fails to remedy the defect or damage by this notified date and this remedial work was to be executed at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [*Cost of Remedying Defects*], the Employer may (at his option):

- a) Carry out the work himself or by others, in a reasonable manner and at the Contractor's cost, but the Contractor shall have no responsibility for this work; and the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*] pay to the Employer the costs reasonably incurred by the Employer in remedying the defect or damage;
- b) Require the Engineer to agree or determine a reasonable reduction in the Contract Price in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*]; or
- c) If the defect or damage deprives the Employer of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or any major part of the Works, terminate the Contract as a whole, or in respect of such major part which cannot be put to the intended use. Without prejudice to any other rights, under the Contract or otherwise, the Employer shall then be entitled to recover all sums paid for the Works or for such part (as the case may be), plus financing costs and the cost of dismantling the same, clearing the Site and returning Plant and Materials to the Contractor.

11.5 Removal of  
Defective Work

If the defect or damage cannot be remedied expeditiously on the Site and the Employer gives consent, the Contractor may remove from the Site for the purposes of repair such items of Plant as are defective or damaged. This consent may require the Contractor to increase the amount of the Performance Security by the full replacement cost of these items, or to provide other appropriate security.

11.6 Further Tests

If the work of remedying of any defect or damage may affect the performance of the Works, the Engineer may require the repetition of any of the tests described in the Contract. The requirement shall be made by notice within 28 days after the defect or damage is remedied.

These tests shall be carried out in accordance with the terms applicable to the previous tests, except that they shall be carried out at the risk and cost of the Party liable, under Sub-Clause 11.2 [*Cost of Remedying Defects*], for the cost of the remedial work.

11.7 Right of Access

Until the Performance Certificate has been issued, the Contractor shall have such right of access to the Works as is reasonably required in order to comply with this Clause, except as may be inconsistent with the Employer's reasonable security restrictions.

11.8 Contractor to Search

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, search for the cause of any defect, under the direction of the Engineer. Unless the defect is to be remedied at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [*Cost of Remedying Defects*], the Cost of the search plus profit shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] and shall be included in the Contract Price.

11.9 Performance  
Certificate

Performance of the Contractor's obligations shall not be considered to have been completed until the Engineer has issued the Performance Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Contractor completed his obligations under the Contract.

The Engineer shall issue the Performance Certificate within 28 days after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, or as soon thereafter as the Contractor has supplied all the Contractor's

Documents and completed and tested all the Works, including remedying any defects. A copy of the Performance Certificate shall be issued to the Employer.

Only the Performance Certificate shall be deemed to constitute acceptance of the Works.

11.10 Unfulfilled  
Obligations

After the Performance Certificate has been issued, each Party shall remain liable for the fulfilment of any obligation which remains unperformed at that time. For the purposes of determining the nature and extent of unperformed obligations, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force.

11.11 Clearance of Site

Upon receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall remove any remaining Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works from the Site.

If all these items have not been removed within 28 days after receipt by the Contractor of the Performance Certificate, the Employer may sell or otherwise dispose of any remaining items. The Employer shall be entitled to be paid the costs incurred in connection with, or attributable to, such sale or disposal and restoring the Site.

Any balance of the moneys from the sale shall be paid to the Contractor. If these moneys are less than the Employer's costs, the Contractor shall pay the outstanding balance to the Employer.

## 12 Measurement and Evaluation

12.1 Works to be  
Measured

The Works shall be measured, and valued for payment, in accordance with this Clause. The Contractor shall show in each application under Sub-Clauses 14.3 [*Application for Interim Payment Certificates*], 14.10 [*Statement on Completion*] and 14.11 [*Application for Final Payment Certificate*] the quantities and other particulars detailing the amounts which he considers to be entitled under the Contract.

Whenever the Engineer requires any part of the Works to be measured, reasonable notice shall be given to the Contractor's Representative, who shall:

- a) Promptly either attend or send another qualified representative to assist the Engineer in making the measurement; and
- b) Supply any particulars requested by the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to attend or send a representative, the measurement made by (or on behalf of) the Engineer shall be accepted as accurate.

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, wherever any Permanent Works are to be measured from records, these shall be prepared by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, as and when requested, attend to examine and agree the records with the Engineer, and shall sign the same when agreed. If the Contractor does not attend, the records shall be accepted as accurate.

If the Contractor examines and disagrees the records, and/or does not sign them as agreed, then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer of the respects in which the records are asserted to be inaccurate. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall review the records and either confirm or vary them and certify the payment of the undisputed part. If the Contractor does not so give notice to the Engineer within 14 days after being requested to examine the records, they shall be accepted as accurate.

- 12.2 Method of Measurement Except as otherwise stated in the Contract and notwithstanding local practice:
- a) Measurement shall be made of the net actual quantity of each item of the Permanent Works; and
  - b) The method of measurement shall be in accordance with the Bill of Quantities or other applicable Schedules.
- 12.3 Evaluation Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine the Contract Price by evaluating each item of work, applying the measurement agreed or determined in accordance with the above Sub-Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 and the appropriate rate or price for the item.
- For each item of work, the appropriate rate or price for the item shall be the rate or price specified for such item in the Contract or, if there is no such item, specified for similar work.
- Any item of work included in the Bill of Quantities for which no rate or price was specified shall be considered as included in other rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately.
- However, a new rate or price shall be appropriate for an item of work if:
- a)
    - (i) The measured quantity of the item is changed by more than 25% from the quantity of this item in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule;
    - (ii) This change in quantity multiplied by such specified rate for this item exceeds 0.25% of the Accepted Contract Amount;
    - (iii) This change in quantity directly changes the Cost per unit quantity of this item by more than 1%; and
    - (iv) This item is not specified in the Contract as a "fixed rate item";
- Or
- b)
    - (i) The work is instructed under Clause 13 [*Variations and Adjustments*];
    - (ii) No rate or price is specified in the Contract for this item; and
    - (iii) No specified rate or price is appropriate because the item of work is not of similar character, or is not executed under similar conditions, as any item in the Contract.
- Each new rate or price shall be derived from any relevant rates or prices in the Contract, with reasonable adjustments to take account of the matters described in sub-paragraph (a) and/or (b), as applicable. If no rates or prices are relevant for the derivation of a new rate or price, it shall be derived from the reasonable Cost of executing the work, together with profit, taking account of any other relevant matters.
- Until such time as an appropriate rate or price is agreed or determined, the Engineer shall determine a provisional rate or price for the purposes of Interim Payment Certificates as soon as the concerned work commences.

**12.4 Omissions**

Whenever the omission of any work forms part (or all) of a Variation, the value of which has not been agreed, if:

- a) The Contractor will incur (or has incurred) cost which, if the work had not been omitted, would have been deemed to be covered by a sum forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount;
- b) The omission of the work will result (or has resulted) in this sum not forming part of the Contract Price; and
- c) This cost is not deemed to be included in the evaluation of any substituted work;

then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer accordingly, with supporting particulars. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine this cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

**13 Variations and Adjustments****13.1 Right to Vary**

Variations may be initiated by the Engineer at any time prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, either by an instruction or by a request for the Contractor to submit a proposal.

The Contractor shall execute and be bound by each Variation, unless the Contractor promptly gives notice to the Engineer stating (with supporting particulars) that (i) the Contractor cannot readily obtain the Goods required for the Variation, or (ii) such Variation triggers a substantial change in the sequence or progress of the Works. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall cancel, confirm or vary the instruction.

Each Variation may include:

- a) Changes to the quantities of any item of work included in the Contract (however, such changes do not necessarily constitute a Variation);
- b) Changes to the quality and other characteristics of any item of work;
- c) Changes to the levels, positions and/or dimensions of any part of the Works;
- d) Omission of any work unless it is to be carried out by others;
- e) Any additional work, Plant, Materials or services necessary for the Permanent Works, including any associated Tests on Completion, boreholes and other testing and exploratory work; or
- f) Changes to the sequence or timing of the execution of the Works.

The Contractor shall not make any alteration and/or modification of the Permanent Works, unless and until the Engineer instructs or approves a Variation.

**13.2 Value Engineering**

The Contractor may, at any time, submit to the Engineer a written proposal which (in the Contractor's opinion) will, if adopted, (i) accelerate completion, (ii) reduce the cost to the Employer of executing, maintaining or operating the Works, (iii) improve the efficiency or value to the Employer of the completed Works, or (iv) otherwise be of benefit to the Employer.

The proposal shall be prepared at the cost of the Contractor and shall include the items listed in Sub-Clause 13.3 *[Variation Procedure]*.

If a proposal, which is approved by the Engineer, includes a change in the design of part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise agreed by both Parties:

- a) The Contractor shall design this part;
- b) Sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 *[Contractor's General Obligations]* shall apply; and
- c) If this change results in a reduction in the contract value of this part, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]* to agree or determine a fee, which shall be included in the Contract Price. This fee shall be half (50%) of the difference between the following amounts:
  - (i) Such reduction in contract value, resulting from the change, excluding adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 *[Adjustments for Changes in Legislation]* and Sub-Clause 13.8 *[Adjustments for Changes in Cost]*; and
  - (ii) The reduction (if any) in the value to the Employer of the varied works, taking account of any reductions in quality, anticipated life or operational efficiencies.

However, if amount (i) is less than amount (ii), there shall not be a fee.

### 13.3 Variation Procedure

If the Engineer requests a proposal, prior to instructing a Variation, the Contractor shall respond in writing as soon as practicable, either by giving reasons why he cannot comply (if this is the case) or by submitting:

- a) A description of the proposed work to be performed and a programme for its execution;
- b) The Contractor's proposal for any necessary modifications to the programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 *[Programme]* and to the Time for Completion; and
- c) The Contractor's proposal for evaluation of the Variation.

The Engineer shall, as soon as practicable after receiving such proposal (under Sub-Clause 13.2 *[Value Engineering]* or otherwise), respond with approval, disapproval or comments. The Contractor shall not delay any work whilst awaiting a response.

Each instruction to execute a Variation, with any requirements for the recording of Costs, shall be issued by the Engineer to the Contractor, who shall acknowledge receipt.

Each Variation shall be evaluated in accordance with Clause 12 *[Measurement and Evaluation]* unless the Engineer instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Clause.

### 13.4 Payment in Applicable Currencies

If the Contract provides for payment of the Contract Price in more than one currency, then whenever an adjustment is agreed, approved or determined as stated above, the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies shall be specified. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the actual or expected currency proportions of the Cost of the varied work, and to the proportions of various currencies specified for payment of the Contract Price.

### 13.5 Provisional Sums

Each Provisional Sum shall only be used, in whole or in part, in accordance with the Engineer's instructions, and the Contract Price



shall be adjusted accordingly. The total sum paid to the Contractor shall include only such amounts, for the work, supplies or services to which the Provisional Sum relates, as the Engineer shall have instructed. For each Provisional Sum, the Engineer may instruct:

- a) Work to be executed (including Plant, Materials or services to be supplied) by the Contractor and valued under Sub-Clause 13.3 [*Variation Procedure*]; and/or
- b) Plant, Materials or services to be purchased by the Contractor, from a nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [*Nominated Subcontractors*]) or otherwise; and for which there shall be included in the Contract Price:
  - (i) The actual amounts paid (or due to be paid) by the Contractor; and
  - (ii) A sum for overhead charges and profit, calculated as a percentage of these actual amounts by applying the relevant percentage rate (if any) stated in the appropriate Schedule. If there is no such rate, the percentage rate stated in the Contract Data shall be applied.

The Contractor shall, when required by the Engineer, produce quotations, invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts in substantiation.

#### 13.6 Daywork

For work of a minor or incidental nature, the Engineer may instruct that a Variation shall be executed on a daywork basis. The work shall then be valued in accordance with the Daywork Schedule included in the Contract, and the following procedure shall apply. If a Daywork Schedule is not included in the Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

Before ordering Goods for the work, the Contractor shall submit quotations to the Engineer. When applying for payment, the Contractor shall submit invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts for any Goods.

Except for any items for which the Daywork Schedule specifies that payment is not due, the Contractor shall deliver each day to the Engineer accurate statements in duplicate which shall include the following details of the resources used in executing the previous day's work:

- a) The names, occupations and time of Contractor's Personnel;
- b) The identification, type and time of Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works; and
- c) The quantities and types of Plant and Materials used.

One copy of each statement will, if correct, or when agreed, be signed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then submit priced statements of these resources to the Engineer, prior to their inclusion in the next Statement under Sub-Clause 14.3 [*Application for Interim Payment Certificates*].

#### 13.7 Adjustments for Changes in Legislation

The Contract Price shall be adjusted to take account of any increase or decrease in Cost resulting from a change in the Laws of the Country (including the introduction of new Laws and the repeal or modification of existing Laws) or in the judicial or official governmental interpretation of such Laws, made after the Base Date, which affect the Contractor in the performance of obligations under the Contract.

If the Contractor suffers (or will suffer) delay and/or incurs (or will incur) additional Cost as a result of these changes in the Laws or in such interpretations, made after the Base Date, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 *[Contractor's Claims]* to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 *[Extension of Time for Completion]*; and
- b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 *[Determinations]* to agree or determine these matters.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if the relevant delay has already been taken into account in the determination of a previous extension of time and such Cost shall not be separately paid if the same shall already have been taken into account in the indexing of any inputs to the table of adjustment data in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.8 *[Adjustments for Changes in Cost]*.

#### 13.8 Adjustments for Changes in costs

In this Sub-Clause, "table of adjustment data" means the completed table of adjustment data for local and foreign currencies included in the Schedules. If there is no such table of adjustment data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

If this Sub-Clause applies, the amounts payable to the Contractor shall be adjusted for rises or falls in the cost of labour, Goods and other inputs to the Works, by the addition or deduction of the amounts determined by the formulae prescribed in this Sub-Clause. To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in Costs is not covered by the provisions of this or other Clauses, the Accepted Contract Amount shall be deemed to have included amounts to cover the contingency of other rises and falls in costs.

The adjustment to be applied to the amount otherwise payable to the Contractor, as valued in accordance with the appropriate Schedule and certified in Payment Certificates, shall be determined from formulae for each of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be of the following general type:

$$P_n = a + b \frac{L_n}{L_o} + c \frac{E_n}{E_o} + d \frac{M_n}{M_o} + \dots$$

Where:

"**P<sub>n</sub>**" is the adjustment multiplier to be applied to the estimated contract value in the relevant currency of the work carried out in period "n", this period being a month unless otherwise stated in the Contract Data;

"**a**" is a fixed coefficient, stated in the relevant table of adjustment data, representing the non-adjustable portion in contractual payments;

"**b**", "**c**", "**d**", etc. are coefficients representing the estimated proportion of each cost element related to the execution of the Works, as stated in the relevant table of adjustment data; such tabulated cost elements may be indicative of resources such as labour, equipment and materials;

"Ln", "En", "Mn", etc. are the current cost indices or reference prices for period "n", expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the date 49 days prior to the last day of the period (to which the particular Payment Certificate relates); and

"Lo", "Eo", "Mo", etc. are the base cost indices or reference prices, expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the Base Date.

The cost indices or reference prices stated in the table of adjustment data shall be used. If their source is in doubt, it shall be determined by the Engineer. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the values of the indices at stated dates for the purposes of clarification of the source; although these dates (and thus these values) may not correspond to the base cost indices.

In cases where the "currency of index" is not the relevant currency of payment, each index shall be converted into the relevant currency of payment at the selling rate, established by the central bank of the Country, of this relevant currency on the above date for which the index is required to be applicable.

Until such time as each current cost index is available, the Engineer shall determine a provisional index for the issue of Interim Payment Certificates. When a current cost index is available, the adjustment shall be recalculated accordingly.

If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the Time for Completion, adjustment of prices thereafter shall be made using either (i) each index or price applicable on the date 49 days prior to the expiry of the Time for Completion of the Works, or (ii) the current index or price, whichever is more favourable to the Employer.

The weightings (coefficients) for each of the factors of cost stated in the table(s) of adjustment data shall only be adjusted if they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced or inapplicable, as a result of Variations.

## 14 Contract Price and Payment

### 14.1 The Contract Price

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- a) The Contract Price shall be agreed or determined under Sub-Clause 12.3 *[Evaluation]* and be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract;
- b) The Contractor shall pay all taxes, duties and fees required to be paid by him under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall not be adjusted for any of these costs except as stated in Sub-Clause 13.7 *[Adjustments for Changes in Legislation]*;
- c) Any quantities which may be set out in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule are estimated quantities and are not to be taken as the actual and correct quantities:
  - (i) of the Works which the Contractor is required to execute, or
  - (ii) for the purposes of Clause 12 *[Measurement and Evaluation]*; and
- d) The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within 28 days after the Commencement Date, a proposed breakdown of each lump sum price in the Schedules. The Engineer may take

account of the breakdown when preparing Payment Certificates, but shall not be bound by it.

Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts therefor, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon importation.

#### 14.2 Advance Payment

The Employer shall make an advance payment, as an interest-free loan for mobilisation and cash flow support, when the Contractor submits a guarantee in accordance with this Sub-Clause. The total advance payment, the number and timing of instalments (if more than one), and the applicable currencies and proportions, shall be as stated in the Contract Data.

Unless and until the Employer receives this guarantee, or if the total advance payment is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Engineer shall deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate for the advance payment or its first instalment after receiving a Statement (under Sub-Clause 14.3 [*Application for Interim Payment Certificates*]) and after the Employer receives (i) the Performance Security in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [*Performance Security*] and (ii) a guarantee in amounts and currencies equal to the advance payment. This guarantee shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is valid and enforceable until the advance payment has been repaid, but its amount shall be progressively reduced by the amount repaid by the Contractor as indicated in the Payment Certificates. If the terms of the guarantee specify its expiry date, and the advance payment has not been repaid by the date 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the guarantee until the advance payment has been repaid.

Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Data, the advance payment shall be repaid through percentage deductions from the interim payments determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [*Issue of Interim Payment Certificates*], as follows:

- a) Deductions shall commence in the next interim Payment Certificate following that in which the total of all certified interim payments (excluding the advance payment and deductions and repayments of retention) exceeds 30 percent (30%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums; and
- b) Deductions shall be made at the amortisation rate stated in the Contract Data of the amount of each Interim Payment Certificate (excluding the advance payment and deductions for its repayments as well as deductions for retention money) in the currencies and proportions of the advance payment until such time as the advance payment has been repaid; provided that the advance payment shall be completely repaid prior to the time when 90 percent (90%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums has been certified for payment.

If the advance payment has not been repaid prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works or prior to termination under

Clause 15 *[Termination by Employer]*, Clause 16 *[Suspension and Termination by Contractor]* or Clause 19 *[Force Majeure]* (as the case may be), the whole of the balance then outstanding shall immediately become due and in case of termination under Clause 15 *[Termination by Employer]*, except for Sub-Clause 15.5 *[Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience]*, payable by the Contractor to the Employer.

14.3 Application for  
Interim Payment  
Certificates

The Contractor shall submit a Statement in six copies to the Engineer after the end of each month, in a form approved by the Engineer, showing in detail the amounts to which the Contractor considers himself to be entitled, together with supporting documents which shall include the report on the progress during this month in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.21 *[Progress Reports]*.

The Statement shall include the following items, as applicable, which shall be expressed in the various currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, in the sequence listed:

- a) The estimated contract value of the Works executed and the Contractor's Documents produced up to the end of the month (including Variations but excluding items described in sub-paragraphs (b) to (g) below);
- b) Any amounts to be added and deducted for changes in legislation and changes in cost, in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.7 *[Adjustments for Changes in Legislation]* and Sub-Clause 13.8 *[Adjustments for Changes in Cost]*;
- c) Any amount to be deducted for retention, calculated by applying the percentage of retention stated in the Contract Data to the total of the above amounts, until the amount so retained by the Employer reaches the limit of Retention Money (if any) stated in the Contract Data;
- d) Any amounts to be added for the advance payment and (if more than one instalment) and to be deducted for its repayments in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.2 *[Advance Payment]*;
- e) Any amounts to be added and deducted for Plant and Materials in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.5 *[Plant and Materials intended for the Works]*;
- f) Any other additions or deductions which may have become due under the Contract or otherwise, including those under Clause 20 *[Claims, Disputes and Arbitration]*; and
- g) The deduction of amounts certified in all previous Payment Certificates.

14.4 Schedule of  
Payments

If the Contract includes a schedule of payments specifying the instalments in which the Contract Price will be paid, then unless otherwise stated in this schedule:

- a) The instalments quoted in this schedule of payments shall be the estimated contract values for the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 *[Application for Interim Payment Certificates]*;
- b) Sub-Clause 14.5 *[Plant and Materials intended for the Works]* shall not apply; and
- c) If these instalments are not defined by reference to the actual progress achieved in executing the Works, and if actual

progress is found to be less or more than that on which this schedule of payments was based, then the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine revised instalments, which shall take account of the extent to which progress is less or more than that on which the instalments were previously based.

If the Contract does not include a schedule of payments, the Contractor shall submit non-binding estimates of the payments which he expects to become due during each quarterly period. The first estimate shall be submitted within 42 days after the Commencement Date. Revised estimates shall be submitted at quarterly intervals, until the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works.

14.5 Plant and Materials  
Intended for the  
Works

If this Sub-Clause applies, Interim Payment Certificates shall include, under sub-paragraph (e) of Sub-Clause 14.3, (i) an amount for Plant and Materials which have been sent to the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, and (ii) a reduction when the contract value of such Plant and Materials is included as part of the Permanent Works under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [*Application for Interim Payment Certificates*].

If the lists referred to in sub-paragraphs (b)(i) or (c)(i) below are not included in the Schedules, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Engineer shall determine and certify each addition if the following conditions are satisfied:

- a) The Contractor has:
  - (i) Kept satisfactory records (including the orders, receipts, Costs and use of Plant and Materials) which are available for inspection; and
  - (ii) Submitted a statement of the Cost of acquiring and delivering the Plant and Materials to the Site, supported by satisfactory evidence;

and either:

- b) The relevant Plant and Materials:
  - (i) Are those listed in the Schedules for payment when shipped;
  - (ii) Have been shipped to the Country, en route to the Site, in accordance with the Contract; and
  - (iii) Are described in a clean shipped bill of lading or other evidence of shipment, which has been submitted to the Engineer together with evidence of payment of freight and insurance, any other documents reasonably required, and a bank guarantee in a form and issued by an entity approved by the Employer in amounts and currencies equal to the amount due under this Sub-Clause: this guarantee may be in a similar form to the form referred to in Sub-Clause 14.2 [*Advance Payment*] and shall be valid until the Plant and Materials are properly stored on Site and protected against loss, damage or deterioration;

or:

- c) The relevant Plant and Materials:

- (i) Are those listed in the Schedules for payment when delivered to the Site; and
- (ii) Have been delivered to and are properly stored on the Site, are protected against loss, damage or deterioration, and appear to be in accordance with the Contract.

The additional amount to be certified shall be the equivalent of eighty percent (80%) of the Engineer's determination of the cost of the Plant and Materials (including delivery to Site), taking account of the documents mentioned in this Sub-Clause and of the contract value of the Plant and Materials.

The currencies for this additional amount shall be the same as those in which payment will become due when the contract value is included under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [*Application for Interim Payment Certificates*]. At that time, the Payment Certificate shall include the applicable reduction which shall be equivalent to, and in the same currencies and proportions as, this additional amount for the relevant Plant and Materials.

#### 14.6 Issue of Interim Payment Certificates

No amount will be certified or paid until the Employer has received and approved the Performance Security. Thereafter, the Engineer shall, within 28 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate which shall state the amount which the Engineer fairly determines to be due, with all supporting particulars for any reduction or withholding made by the Engineer on the Statement if any.

However, prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Engineer shall not be bound to issue an Interim Payment Certificate in an amount which would (after retention and other deductions) be less than the minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificates (if any) stated in the Contract Data. In this event, the Engineer shall give notice to the Contractor accordingly.

An Interim Payment Certificate shall not be withheld for any other reason, although:

- a) If anything supplied or work done by the Contractor is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of rectification or replacement may be withheld until rectification or replacement has been completed; and/or
- b) If the Contractor was or is failing to perform any work or obligation in accordance with the Contract, and had been so notified by the Engineer, the value of this work or obligation may be withheld until the work or obligation has been performed.

The Engineer may in any Payment Certificate make any correction or modification that should properly be made to any previous Payment Certificate. A Payment Certificate shall not be deemed to indicate the Engineer's acceptance, approval, consent or satisfaction.

#### 14.7 Payment

The Employer shall pay to the Contractor:

- a) The first instalment of the advance payment within 42 days after issuing the Letter of Acceptance or within 21 days after receiving the documents in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [*Performance Security*] and Sub-Clause 14.2 [*Advance Payment*], whichever is later;
- b) The amount certified in each Interim Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Engineer receives the Statement and

supporting documents; or, at a time when the Bank's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the amount shown on any statement submitted by the Contractor within 14 days after such statement is submitted, any discrepancy being rectified in the next payment to the Contractor; and

- c) The amount certified in the Final Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Employer receives this Payment Certificate; or, at a time when the Bank's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the undisputed amount shown in the Final Statement within 56 days after the date of notification of the suspension in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.2 *[Termination by Contractor]*.

Payment of the amount due in each currency shall be made into the bank account, nominated by the Contractor, in the payment country (for this currency) specified in the Contract.

#### 14.8 Delayed Payment

If the Contractor does not receive payment in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.7 *[Payment]*, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive financing charges compounded monthly on the amount unpaid during the period of delay. This period shall be deemed to commence on the date for payment specified in Sub-Clause 14.7 *[Payment]*, irrespective (in the case of its sub-paragraph (b)) of the date on which any Interim Payment Certificate is issued.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, these financing charges shall be calculated at the annual rate of three percentage points above the discount rate of the central bank in the country of the currency of payment, or if not available, the interbank offered rate, and shall be paid in such currency.

The Contractor shall be entitled to this payment without formal notice or certification, and without prejudice to any other right or remedy.

#### 14.9 Payment or Retention Money

When the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works, the first half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued for a Section or part of the Works, a proportion of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section or part, by the estimated final Contract Price.

Promptly after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, the outstanding balance of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate was issued for a Section, a proportion of the second half of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid promptly after the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Section. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section by the estimated final Contract Price.

However, if any work remains to be executed under Clause 11 *[Defects Liability]*, the Engineer shall be entitled to withhold certification of the estimated cost of this work until it has been executed.

When calculating these proportions, no account shall be taken of any adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 *[Adjustments for Changes in Legislation]* and Sub-Clause 13.8 *[Adjustments for Changes in Cost]*.



Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be entitled to substitute a guarantee, in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer and issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, for the second half of the Retention Money. The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is in the amounts and currencies of the second half of the Retention Money and is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects, as specified for the Performance Security in Sub-Clause 4.2. On receipt by the Employer of the required guarantee, the Engineer shall certify and the Employer shall pay the second half of the Retention Money. The release of the second half of the Retention Money against a guarantee shall then be in lieu of the release under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause. The Employer shall return the guarantee to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

If the Performance Security required under Sub-Clause 4.2 is in the form of a demand guarantee, and the amount guaranteed under it when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is more than half of the Retention Money, then the Retention Money guarantee will not be required. If the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the Retention Money guarantee will only be required for the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security.

14.10 Statement at Completion

Within 84 days after receiving the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer six copies of a Statement at completion with supporting documents, in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.3 [*Application for Interim Payment Certificates*], showing:

- a) The value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works;
- b) Any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due; and
- c) An estimate of any other amounts which the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract. Estimated amounts shall be shown separately in this Statement at completion.

The Engineer shall then certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [*Issue of Interim Payment Certificates*].

14.11 Application for Final Payment Certificate

Within 56 days after receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, six copies of a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail in a form approved by the Engineer:

- a) The value of all work done in accordance with the Contract; and
- b) Any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him under the Contract or otherwise.

If the Engineer disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Engineer may reasonably require within 28 days from receipt of said draft and shall make such changes in the draft as may be agreed between them. The Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the

Engineer the final statement as agreed. This agreed statement is referred to in these Conditions as the “Final Statement”.

However, if following discussions between the Engineer and the Contractor and any changes to the draft final statement which are agreed, it becomes evident that a dispute exists, the Engineer shall deliver to the Employer (with a copy to the Contractor) an Interim Payment Certificate for the agreed parts of the draft final statement. Thereafter, if the dispute is finally resolved under Sub-Clause 20.4 *[Obtaining Dispute Board’s Decision]* or Sub-Clause 20.5 *[Amicable Settlement]*, the Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Employer (with a copy to the Engineer) a Final Statement.

#### 14.12 Discharge

When submitting the Final Statement, the Contractor shall submit a discharge which confirms that the total of the Final Statement represents full and final settlement of all moneys due to the Contractor under or in connection with the Contract. This discharge may state that it becomes effective when the Contractor has received the Performance Security and the outstanding balance of this total, in which event the discharge shall be effective on such date.

#### 14.13 Issue of Final Payment Certificate

Within 28 days after receiving the Final Statement and discharge in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 *[Application for Final Payment Certificate]* and Sub-Clause 14.12 *[Discharge]*, the Engineer shall deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor, the Final Payment Certificate which shall state:

- a) The amount which he fairly determines is finally due; and
- b) After giving credit to the Employer for all amounts previously paid by the Employer and for all sums to which the Employer is entitled, the balance (if any) due from the Employer to the Contractor or from the Contractor to the Employer, as the case may be.

If the Contractor has not applied for a Final Payment Certificate in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 *[Application for Final Payment Certificate]* and Sub-Clause 14.12 *[Discharge]*, the Engineer shall request the Contractor to do so. If the Contractor fails to submit an application within a period of 28 days, the Engineer shall issue the Final Payment Certificate for such amount as he fairly determines to be due.

#### 14.14 Cessation of Employer's Liability

The Employer shall not be liable to the Contractor for any matter or thing under or in connection with the Contract or execution of the Works, except to the extent that the Contractor shall have included an amount expressly for it:

- a) In the Final Statement; and also
- b) (Except for matters or things arising after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works) in the Statement at completion described in Sub-Clause 14.10 *[Statement at Completion]*.

However, this Sub-Clause shall not limit the Employer's liability under his indemnification obligations, or the Employer's liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the Employer.

#### 14.15 Currencies of Payment

The Contract Price shall be paid in the currency or currencies named in the Schedule of Payment Currencies. If more than one currency is so named, payments shall be made as follows:

- a) If the Accepted Contract Amount was expressed in Local Currency only:
  - (i) The proportions or amounts of the Local and Foreign Currencies, and the fixed rates of exchange to be used for calculating the payments, shall be as stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, except as otherwise agreed by both Parties;
  - (ii) Payments and deductions under Sub-Clause 13.5 *[Provisional Sums]* and Sub-Clause 13.7 *[Adjustments for Changes in Legislation]* shall be made in the applicable currencies and proportions; and
  - (iii) Other payments and deductions under sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 14.3 *[Application for Interim Payment Certificates]* shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in sub-paragraph (a)(i) above;
- b) Payment of the damages specified in the Contract Data, shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in the Schedule of Payment Currencies;
- c) Other payments to the Employer by the Contractor shall be made in the currency in which the sum was expended by the Employer, or in such currency as may be agreed by both Parties;
- d) If any amount payable by the Contractor to the Employer in a particular currency exceeds the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor in that currency, the Employer may recover the balance of this amount from the sums otherwise payable to the Contractor in other currencies; and
- e) If no rates of exchange are stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, they shall be those prevailing on the Base Date and determined by the central bank of the Country.

### 15 Termination by Employer

- 15.1 Notice to Correct      If the Contractor fails to carry out any obligation under the Contract, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to make good the failure and to remedy it within a specified reasonable time.
- 15.2 Termination by Employer      The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Contractor:
  - a) Fails to comply with Sub-Clause 4.2 *[Performance Security]* or with a notice under Sub-Clause 15.1 *[Notice to Correct]*;
  - b) Abandons the Works or otherwise plainly demonstrates the intention not to continue performance of his obligations under the Contract;
  - c) Without reasonable excuse fails:
    - (i) To proceed with the Works in accordance with Clause 8 *[Commencement, Delays and Suspension]*; or
    - (ii) To comply with a notice issued under Sub-Clause 7.5 *[Rejection]* or Sub-Clause 7.6 *[Remedial Work]*, within 28 days after receiving it;
  - d) Subcontracts the whole of the Works or assigns the Contract without the required agreement;

- e) Becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events; or
- f) Gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any bribe, gift, gratuity, commission or other thing of value, as an inducement or reward:
  - (i) For doing or forbearing to do any action in relation to the Contract; or
  - (ii) For showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person in relation to the Contract,

or if any of the Contractor's Personnel, agents or Subcontractors gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any such inducement or reward as is described in this sub-paragraph (f). However, lawful inducements and rewards to Contractor's Personnel shall not entitle termination.

In any of these events or circumstances, the Employer may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel the Contractor from the Site. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (e) or (f), the Employer may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

The Employer's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Employer, under the Contract or otherwise.

The Contractor shall then leave the Site and deliver any required Goods, all Contractor's Documents, and other design documents made by or for him, to the Engineer. However, the Contractor shall use his best efforts to comply immediately with any reasonable instructions included in the notice (i) for the assignment of any subcontract, and (ii) for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works.

After termination, the Employer may complete the Works and/or arrange for any other entities to do so. The Employer and these entities may then use any Goods, Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by or on behalf of the Contractor.

The Employer shall then give notice that the Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works will be released to the Contractor at or near the Site. The Contractor shall promptly arrange their removal, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. However, if by this time the Contractor has failed to make a payment due to the Employer, these items may be sold by the Employer in order to recover this payment. Any balance of the proceeds shall then be paid to the Contractor.

#### 15.3 Valuation at Date of Termination

As soon as practicable after a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [*Termination by Employer*] has taken effect, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine the value of the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents, and any other sums due to the Contractor for work executed in accordance with the Contract.

#### 15.4 Payment after Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [*Termination by Employer*] has taken effect, the Employer may:

- a) Proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*];
    - b) Withhold further payments to the Contractor until the costs of execution, completion and remedying of any defects, damages for delay in completion (if any), and all other costs incurred by the Employer, have been established; and/or
    - c) Recover from the Contractor any losses and damages incurred by the Employer and any extra costs of completing the Works, after allowing for any sum due to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 15.3 [*Valuation at Date of Termination*]. After recovering any such losses, damages and extra costs, the Employer shall pay any balance to the Contractor.
- 15.5 Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience
- The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract, at any time for the Employer's convenience, by giving notice of such termination to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 28 days after the later of the dates on which the Contractor receives this notice or the Employer returns the Performance Security. The Employer shall not terminate the Contract under this Sub-Clause in order to execute the Works himself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor or to avoid a termination of the Contract by the Contractor under Clause 16.2 [*Termination by Contractor*].
- After this termination, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [*Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment*] and shall be paid in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.4 [*Payment on Termination*].
- 15.6 Corrupt or fraudulent Practices
- If the Employer determines, based on reasonable evidence, that the Contractor has engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive or coercive practices, in competing for or in executing the Contract, then the Employer may, after giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel him from the Site, and the provisions of Clause 15 shall apply as if such termination had been made under Sub-Clause 15.2 [*Termination by Employer*].
- Should any employee of the Contractor be determined, based on reasonable evidence, to have engaged in corrupt, fraudulent or coercive practice during the execution of the work then that employee shall be removed in accordance with Sub-Clause 6.9 [*Contractor's Personnel*].
- For the purposes of this Sub-Clause:
- a) "**Corrupt practice**" is the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;
  - b) "**Fraudulent practice**" is any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;
  - c) "**Collusive practice**" is an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of another party;
  - d) "**Coercive practice**" is impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;

- e) **"Obstructive practice"** is:
- (i) Deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede a Bank investigation into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation; or
  - (ii) Acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Bank's inspection and audit rights provided for under Sub-Clause 1.15 [*Inspections and Audits by the Bank*].

## 16 Suspension and Termination by Contractor

### 16.1 Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work

If the Engineer fails to certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [*Issue of Interim Payment Certificates*] or the Employer fails to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [*Employer's Financial Arrangements*] or Sub-Clause 14.7 [*Payment*], the Contractor may, after giving not less than 21 days' notice to the Employer, suspend work (or reduce the rate of work) unless and until the Contractor has received the Payment Certificate, reasonable evidence or payment, as the case may be and as described in the notice.

Notwithstanding the above, if the Bank has suspended disbursements under the loan or credit from which payments to the Contractor are being made, in whole or in part, for the execution of the Works, and no alternative funds are available as provided for in Sub-Clause 2.4 [*Employer's Financial Arrangements*], the Contractor may by notice suspend work or reduce the rate of work at any time, but not less than 7 days after the Borrower having received the suspension notification from the Bank.

The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [*Delayed Payment*] and to termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [*Termination by Contractor*].

If the Contractor subsequently receives such Payment Certificate, evidence or payment (as described in the relevant Sub-Clause and in the above notice) before giving a notice of termination, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of suspending work (or reducing the rate of work) in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [*Contractor's Claims*] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*]; and
- b) Payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine these matters.

### 16.2 Termination by Contractor

The Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:

- a) The Contractor does not receive the reasonable evidence within 42 days after giving notice under Sub-Clause 16.1 [*Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work*] in respect of a failure to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [*Employer's Financial Arrangements*];
- b) The Engineer fails, within 56 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, to issue the relevant Payment Certificate;
- c) The Contractor does not receive the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 42 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause 14.7 [*Payment*] within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*]);
- d) The Employer substantially fails to perform his obligations under the Contract in such manner as to materially and adversely affect the economic balance of the Contract and/or the ability of the Contractor to perform the Contract;
- e) The Employer fails to comply with Sub-Clause 1.6 [*Contract Agreement*] or Sub-Clause 1.7 [*Assignment*];
- f) A prolonged suspension affects the whole of the Works as described in Sub-Clause 8.11 [*Prolonged Suspension*]; or
- g) The Employer becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events;
- h) The Contractor does not receive the Engineer's instruction recording the agreement of both Parties on the fulfilment of the conditions for the Commencement of Works under Sub-Clause 8.1 [*Commencement of Works*].

In any of these events or circumstances, the Contractor may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Employer, terminate the Contract. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (f) or (g), the Contractor may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

In the event the Bank suspends the loan or credit from which part or whole of the payments to the Contractor are being made, if the Contractor has not received the sums due to him upon expiration of the 14 days referred to in Sub-Clause 14.7 [*Payment*] for payments under Interim Payment Certificates, the Contractor may, without prejudice to the Contractor's entitlement to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [*Delayed Payment*], take one of the following actions, namely (i) suspend work or reduce the rate of work under Sub-Clause 16.1 above, or (ii) terminate the Contract by giving notice to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, such termination to take effect 14 days after the giving of the notice.

The Contractor's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Contractor, under the Contract or otherwise.

### 16.3 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.5 [*Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience*], Sub-Clause 16.2 [*Termination by Contractor*] or Sub-Clause 19.6 [*Optional Termination, Payment and Release*] has taken effect, the Contractor shall promptly:

- a) Cease all further work, except for such work as may have been instructed by the Engineer for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works;
- b) Hand over Contractor's Documents, Plant, Materials and other work, for which the Contractor has received payment; and
- c) Remove all other Goods from the Site, except as necessary for safety, and leave the Site.

#### 16.4 Payment on Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [*Termination by Contractor*] has taken effect, the Employer shall promptly:

- a) Return the Performance Security to the Contractor;
- b) Pay the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 [*Optional Termination, Payment and Release*]; and
- c) Pay to the Contractor the amount of any loss or damage sustained by the Contractor as a result of this termination.

### 17 Risk and Responsibility

#### 17.1 Indemnities

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of:

- a) Bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, of any person whatsoever arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or any of their respective agents; and
- b) Damage to or loss of any property, real or personal (other than the Works), to the extent that such damage or loss arises out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, the Contractor's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of (1) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, which is attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and (2) the matters for which liability may be excluded from insurance cover, as described in sub-paragraphs (d)(i), (ii) and (iii) of Sub-Clause 18.3 [*Insurance Against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property*].

#### 17.2 Contractor's Care of the Works

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Works and Goods from the Commencement Date until the Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is deemed to be issued under Sub-Clause 10.1 [*Taking Over of the Works and Sections*]) for the Works, when responsibility for the care of the Works shall pass to the Employer. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is so deemed to be issued) for any



Section or part of the Works, responsibility for the care of the Section or part shall then pass to the Employer.

After responsibility has accordingly passed to the Employer, the Contractor shall take responsibility for the care of any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, until this outstanding work has been completed.

If any loss or damage happens to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents during the period when the Contractor is responsible for their care, from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [*Employer's Risks*], the Contractor shall rectify the loss or damage at the Contractor's risk and cost, so that the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents conform with the Contract.

The Contractor shall be liable for any loss or damage caused by any actions performed by the Contractor after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued. The Contractor shall also be liable for any loss or damage which occurs after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued and which arose from a previous event for which the Contractor was liable.

### 17.3 Employer's Risks

The risks referred to in Sub-Clause 17.4 [*Consequences of Employer's Risks*] below, insofar as they directly affect the execution of the Works in the Country, are:

- a) War, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies;
- b) Rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war, within the Country;
- c) Riot, commotion or disorder within the Country by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel;
- d) Munitions of war, explosive materials, ionising radiation or contamination by radioactivity, within the Country, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radioactivity;
- e) Pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices travelling at sonic or supersonic speeds;
- f) Use or occupation by the Employer of any part of the Permanent Works, except as may be specified in the Contract;
- g) Design of any part of the Works by the Employer's Personnel or by others for whom the Employer is responsible; and
- h) Any operation of the forces of nature which is Unforeseeable or against which an experienced contractor could not reasonably have been expected to have taken adequate preventive precautions.

### 17.4 Consequences of Employer's Risks

If and to the extent that any of the risks listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 above results in loss or damage to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer and shall rectify this loss or damage to the extent required by the Engineer.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from rectifying this loss or damage, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [*Contractor's Claims*] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*]; and
- b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price. In the case of sub-paragraphs (f) and (g) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [*Employer's Risks*], Cost plus profit shall be payable.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine these matters.

#### 17.5 Intellectual and Industrial Property Right

In this Sub-Clause, "infringement" means an infringement (or alleged infringement) of any patent, registered design, copyright, trade mark, trade name, trade secret or other intellectual or industrial property right relating to the Works; and "claim" means a claim (or proceedings pursuing a claim) alleging an infringement.

Whenever a Party does not give notice to the other Party of any claim within 28 days of receiving the claim, the first Party shall be deemed to have waived any right to indemnity under this Sub-Clause.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from any claim alleging an infringement which is or was:

- a) An unavoidable result of the Contractor's compliance with the Contract; or
- b) A result of any Works being used by the Employer:
  - (i) For a purpose other than that indicated by, or reasonably to be inferred from, the Contract; or
  - (ii) In conjunction with anything not supplied by the Contractor unless such use was disclosed to the Contractor prior to the Base Date or is stated in the Contract.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from any other claim which arises out of or in relation to (i) the manufacture, use, sale or import of any Goods, or (ii) any design for which the Contractor is responsible.

If a Party is entitled to be indemnified under this Sub-Clause, the indemnifying Party may (at its cost) conduct negotiations for the settlement of the claim, and any litigation or arbitration which may arise from it. The other Party shall, at the request and cost of the indemnifying Party, assist in contesting the claim. This other Party (and its Personnel) shall not make any admission which might be prejudicial to the indemnifying Party, unless the indemnifying Party failed to take over the conduct of any negotiations, litigation or arbitration upon being requested to do so by such other Party.

#### 17.6 Limitation of Liability

Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for loss of use of any Works, loss of profit, loss of any contract or for any indirect or consequential loss or damage which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, other than as specifically provided in Sub-Clause 8.7 [*Delay Damages*]; Sub-Clause 11.2 [*Cost of Remedying Defects*]; Sub-Clause 15.4 [*Payment after Termination*]; Sub-Clause 16.4 [*Payment on Termination*]; Sub-Clause 17.1 [*Indemnities*]; Sub-Clause 17.4(b) [*Consequences of Employer's Risks*] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [*Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights*].

The total liability of the Contractor to the Employer, under or in connection with the Contract other than under Sub-Clause 4.19 *[Electricity, Water and Gas]*, Sub-Clause 4.20 *[Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials]*, Sub-Clause 17.1 *[Indemnities]* and Sub-Clause 17.5 *[Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights]*, shall not exceed the sum resulting from the application of a multiplier (less or greater than one) to the Accepted Contract Amount, as stated in the Contract Data, or (if such multiplier or other sum is not so stated) the Accepted Contract Amount.

This Sub-Clause shall not limit liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the defaulting Party.

17.7 Use of Employer's  
Accommodation /  
Facilities

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Employer provided accommodation and facilities, if any, as detailed in the Specification, from the respective dates of hand-over to the Contractor until cessation of occupation (where hand-over or cessation of occupation may take place after the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works).

If any loss or damage happens to any of the above items while the Contractor is responsible for their care arising from any cause whatsoever other than those for which the Employer is liable, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, rectify the loss or damage to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## 18 Insurances

18.1 General  
Requirements for  
Insurances

In this Clause, "insuring Party" means, for each type of insurance, the Party responsible for effecting and maintaining the insurance specified in the relevant Sub-Clause.

Wherever the Contractor is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms approved by the Employer. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.

Wherever the Employer is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms acceptable to the Contractor. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.

If a policy is required to indemnify joint insured, the cover shall apply separately to each insured as though a separate policy had been issued for each of the joint insured. If a policy indemnifies additional joint insured, namely in addition to the insured specified in this Clause, (i) the Contractor shall act under the policy on behalf of these additional joint insured except that the Employer shall act for Employer's Personnel, (ii) additional joint insured shall not be entitled to receive payments directly from the insurer or to have any other direct dealings with the insurer, and (iii) the insuring Party shall require all additional joint insured to comply with the conditions stipulated in the policy.

Each policy insuring against loss or damage shall provide for payments to be made in the currencies required to rectify the loss or damage. Payments received from insurers shall be used for the rectification of the loss or damage.

The relevant insuring Party shall, within the respective periods stated in the Contract Data (calculated from the Commencement Date), submit to the other Party:

- a) Evidence that the insurances described in this Clause have been effected; and
- b) Copies of the policies for the insurances described in Sub-Clause 18.2 [*Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment*] and Sub-Clause 18.3 [*Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property*].

When each premium is paid, the insuring Party shall submit evidence of payment to the other Party. Whenever evidence or policies are submitted, the insuring Party shall also give notice to the Engineer.

Each Party shall comply with the conditions stipulated in each of the insurance policies. The insuring Party shall keep the insurers informed of any relevant changes to the execution of the Works and ensure that insurance is maintained in accordance with this Clause.

Neither Party shall make any material alteration to the terms of any insurance without the prior approval of the other Party. If an insurer makes (or attempts to make) any alteration, the Party first notified by the insurer shall promptly give notice to the other Party.

If the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, or fails to provide satisfactory evidence and copies of policies in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the other Party may (at its option and without prejudice to any other right or remedy) effect insurance for the relevant coverage and pay the premiums due. The insuring Party shall pay the amount of these premiums to the other Party, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

Nothing in this Clause limits the obligations, liabilities or responsibilities of the Contractor or the Employer, under the other terms of the Contract or otherwise. Any amounts not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Contractor and/or the Employer in accordance with these obligations, liabilities or responsibilities. However, if the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force an insurance which is available and which it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, and the other Party neither approves the omission nor effects insurance for the coverage relevant to this default, any moneys which should have been recoverable under this insurance shall be paid by the insuring Party.

Payments by one Party to the other Party shall be subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*] or Sub-Clause 20.1 [*Contractor's Claims*], as applicable.

The Contractor shall be entitled to place all insurance relating to the Contract (including, but not limited to the insurance referred to Clause 18) with insurers from any eligible source country.

18.2 Insurance for Works  
and Contractor's  
Equipment

The insuring Party shall insure the Works, Plant, Materials and Contractor's Documents for not less than the full reinstatement cost including the costs of demolition, removal of debris and professional fees and profit. This insurance shall be effective from the date by which the evidence is to be submitted under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 18.1 [*General Requirements for Insurances*], until the date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

The insuring Party shall maintain this insurance to provide cover until the date of issue of the Performance Certificate, for loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable arising from a cause occurring prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, and for loss or damage caused by the Contractor in the course of any other operations (including those under Clause 11 [*Defects Liability*]).

The insuring Party shall insure the Contractor's Equipment for not less than the full replacement value, including delivery to Site. For each item of Contractor's Equipment, the insurance shall be effective while it is being transported to the Site and until it is no longer required as Contractor's Equipment.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, insurances under this Sub-Clause:

- a) Shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party;
- b) Shall be in the joint names of the Parties, who shall be jointly entitled to receive payments from the insurers, payments being held or allocated to the Party actually bearing the costs of rectifying the loss or damage,
- c) Shall cover all loss and damage from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [*Employer's Risks*];
- d) Shall also cover, to the extent specifically required in the bidding documents of the Contract, loss or damage to a part of the Works which is attributable to the use or occupation by the Employer of another part of the Works, and loss or damage from the risks listed in sub-paragraphs (c), (g) and (h) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [*Employer's Risks*], excluding (in each case) risks which are not insurable at commercially reasonable terms, with deductibles per occurrence of not more than the amount stated in the Contract Data (if an amount is not so stated, this sub-paragraph (d) shall not apply); and
- e) May however exclude loss of, damage to, and reinstatement of:
  - (i) A part of the Works which is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship (but cover shall include any other parts which are lost or damaged as a direct result of this defective condition and not as described in sub-paragraph (ii) below);
  - (ii) A part of the Works which is lost or damaged in order to reinstate any other part of the Works if this other part is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship;
  - (iii) A part of the Works which has been taken over by the Employer, except to the extent that the Contractor is liable for the loss or damage; and
  - (iv) Goods while they are not in the Country, subject to Sub-Clause 14.5 [*Plant and Materials intended for the Works*].

If, more than one year after the Base Date, the cover described in sub-paragraph (d) above ceases to be available at commercially reasonable terms, the Contractor shall (as insuring Party) give notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars. The Employer shall then (i) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [*Employer's Claims*] to payment of an amount equivalent to such commercially reasonable

- terms as the Contractor should have expected to have paid for such cover, and (ii) be deemed, unless he obtains the cover at commercially reasonable terms, to have approved the omission under Sub-Clause 18.1 *[General Requirements for Insurances]*.
- 18.3 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damages to Property
- The insuring Party shall insure against each Party's liability for any loss, damage, death or bodily injury which may occur to any physical property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2 *[Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment]*) or to any person (except persons insured under Sub-Clause 18.4 *[Insurance for Contractor's Personnel]*), which may arise out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract and occurring before the issue of the Performance Certificate.
- This insurance shall be for a limit per occurrence of not less than the amount stated in the Contract Data, with no limit on the number of occurrences. If an amount is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, the insurances specified in this Sub-Clause:
- a) Shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party;
  - b) Shall be in the joint names of the Parties;
  - c) Shall be extended to cover liability for all loss and damage to the Employer's property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2) arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract; and
  - d) May however exclude liability to the extent that it arises from:
    - (i) The Employer's right to have the Permanent Works executed on, over, under, in or through any land, and to occupy this land for the Permanent Works;
    - (ii) Damage which is an unavoidable result of the Contractor's obligations to execute the Works and remedy any defects; and
    - (iii) A cause listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 *[Employer's Risks]*, except to the extent that cover is available at commercially reasonable terms.
- 18.4 Insurance for Contractor's Personnel
- The Contractor shall effect and maintain insurance against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel.
- The insurance shall cover the Employer and the Engineer against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel, except that this insurance may exclude losses and claims to the extent that they arise from any act or neglect of the Employer or of the Employer's Personnel.
- The insurance shall be maintained in full force and effect during the whole time that these personnel are assisting in the execution of the Works. For a Subcontractor's employees, the insurance may be effected by the Subcontractor, but the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this Clause.

## 19 Force Majeure

- 19.1 Definition of Force Majeure
- In this Clause, "Force Majeure" means an exceptional event or circumstance:
- a) Which is beyond a Party's control;
  - b) Which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract;
  - c) Which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably have avoided or overcome; and
  - d) Which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.
- Force Majeure may include, but is not limited to, exceptional events or circumstances of the kind listed below, so long as conditions (a) to (d) above are satisfied:
- (i) War, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies;
  - (ii) Rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war;
  - (iii) Riot, commotion, disorder, strike or lockout by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel;
  - (iv) Munitions of war, explosive materials, ionising radiation or contamination by radioactivity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radioactivity; and
  - (v) Natural catastrophes such as earthquake, hurricane, typhoon or volcanic activity.
- 19.2 Notice of Force Majeure
- If a Party is or will be prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure, then it shall give notice to the other Party of the event or circumstances constituting the Force Majeure and shall specify the obligations, the performance of which is or will be prevented. The notice shall be given within 14 days after the Party became aware, or should have become aware, of the relevant event or circumstance constituting Force Majeure.
- The Party shall, having given notice, be excused performance of its obligations for so long as such Force Majeure prevents it from performing them.
- Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, Force Majeure shall not apply to obligations of either Party to make payments to the other Party under the Contract.
- 19.3 Duty to Minimise Delay
- Each Party shall at all times use all reasonable endeavours to minimise any delay in the performance of the Contract as a result of Force Majeure.
- A Party shall give notice to the other Party when it ceases to be affected by the Force Majeure.
- 19.4 Consequences of Force Majeure
- If the Contractor is prevented from performing his substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [*Notice of Force Majeure*], and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost by reason of such Force Majeure, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [*Contractor's Claims*] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*]; and
- b) If the event or circumstance is of the kind described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iv) of Sub-Clause 19.1 [*Definition of Force Majeure*] and, in sub-paragraphs (ii) to (iv), occurs in the Country, payment of any such Cost, including the costs of rectifying or replacing the Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by Force Majeure, to the extent they are not indemnified through the insurance policy referred to in Sub-Clause 18.2 [*Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment*].

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine these matters.

19.5 Force Majeure  
Affecting  
Subcontractor

If any Subcontractor is entitled under any contract or agreement relating to the Works to relief from force majeure on terms additional to or broader than those specified in this Clause, such additional or broader force majeure events or circumstances shall not excuse the Contractor's non-performance or entitle him to relief under this Clause.

19.6 Optional  
Termination,  
Payment and  
Release

If the execution of substantially all the Works in progress is prevented for a continuous period of 84 days by reason of Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [*Notice of Force Majeure*], or for multiple periods which total more than 140 days due to the same notified Force Majeure, then either Party may give to the other Party a notice of termination of the Contract. In this event, the termination shall take effect 7 days after the notice is given, and the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [*Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment*].

Upon such termination, the Engineer shall determine the value of the work done and issue a Payment Certificate which shall include:

- a) The amounts payable for any work carried out for which a price is stated in the Contract;
- b) The Cost of Plant and Materials ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor, or of which the Contractor is liable to accept delivery: this Plant and Materials shall become the property of (and be at the risk of) the Employer when paid for by the Employer, and the Contractor shall place the same at the Employer's disposal;
- c) Other Cost or liabilities which in the circumstances were reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the Works;
- d) The Cost of removal of Temporary Works and Contractor's Equipment from the Site and the return of these items to the Contractor's works in his country (or to any other destination at no greater cost); and
- e) The Cost of repatriation of the Contractor's staff and labour employed wholly in connection with the Works at the date of termination.

19.7 Release from  
Performance

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, if any event or circumstance outside the control of the Parties (including, but not limited to, Force Majeure) arises which makes it impossible or unlawful for either or both Parties to fulfil its or their contractual obligations or



which, under the law governing the Contract, entitles the Parties to be released from further performance of the Contract, then upon notice by either Party to the other Party of such event or circumstance:

- a) The Parties shall be discharged from further performance, without prejudice to the rights of either Party in respect of any previous breach of the Contract; and
- b) The sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor shall be the same as would have been payable under Sub-Clause 19.6 [*Optional Termination, Payment and Release*] if the Contract had been terminated under Sub-Clause 19.6.

## **20 Claims, Disputes and Arbitration**

### **20.1 Contractor's Claims**

If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 28 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.

If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 28 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Employer shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply.

The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.

The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at another location acceptable to the Engineer. Without admitting the Employer's liability, the Engineer may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Engineer to inspect all these records, and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Engineer.

Within 42 days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall send to the Engineer a fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the claim and of the extension of time and/or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:

- a) This fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;
- b) The Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Engineer may reasonably require; and
- c) The Contractor shall send a final claim within 28 days after the end of the effects resulting from the event or circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

Within 42 days after receiving a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Engineer and approved by the Contractor, the Engineer shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars, but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within the above defined time period.

Within the above defined period of 42 days, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [*Determinations*] to agree or determine (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 [*Extension of Time for Completion*], and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.

Each Payment Certificate shall include such additional payment for any claim as has been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.

If the Engineer does not respond within the timeframe defined in this Clause, either Party may consider that the claim is rejected by the Engineer and any of the Parties may refer to the Dispute Board in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [*Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision*].

The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/or additional payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause.

## 20.2 Appointment of the Dispute Board

Disputes shall be referred to a DB for decision in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [*Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision*]. The Parties shall appoint a DB by the date stated in the Contract Data.

The DB shall comprise, as stated in the Contract Data, either one or three suitably qualified persons ("the members"), each of whom shall be fluent in the language for communication defined in the Contract and shall be a professional experienced in the type of construction involved in the Works and with the interpretation of contractual documents. If the number is not so stated and the Parties do not agree otherwise, the DB shall comprise three persons.

If the Parties have not jointly appointed the DB 21 days before the date stated in the Contract Data and the DB is to comprise three persons, each Party shall nominate one member for the approval of the other Party. The first two members shall recommend and the Parties shall agree upon the third member, who shall act as chairman.

However, if a list of potential members has been agreed by the Parties and is included in the Contract, the members shall be selected from those on the list, other than anyone who is unable or unwilling to accept appointment to the DB.

The agreement between the Parties and either the sole member or each of the three members shall incorporate by reference the General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement contained in the Appendix to

these General Conditions, with such amendments as are agreed between them.

The terms of the remuneration of either the sole member or each of the three members, including the remuneration of any expert whom the DB consults, shall be mutually agreed upon by the Parties when agreeing the terms of appointment. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of this remuneration

If at any time the Parties so agree, they may jointly refer a matter to the DB for it to give its opinion. Neither Party shall consult the DB on any matter without the agreement of the other Party.

If a member declines to act or is unable to act as a result of death, disability, resignation or termination of appointment, a replacement shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced person was required to have been nominated or agreed upon, as described in this Sub-Clause.

The appointment of any member may be terminated by mutual agreement of both Parties, but not by the Employer or the Contractor acting alone. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the appointment of the DB (including each member) shall expire when the discharge referred to in Sub-Clause 14.12 [*Discharge*] shall have become effective.

20.3 Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board

If any of the following conditions apply, namely:

- a) The Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the sole member of the DB by the date stated in the first paragraph of Sub-Clause 20.2 [*Appointment of the Dispute Board*];
- b) Either Party fails to nominate a member (for approval by the other Party), or fails to approve a member nominated by the other Party, of a DB of three persons by such date;
- c) The Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the third member (to act as chairman) of the DB by such date; or
- d) The Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of a replacement person within 42 days after the date on which the sole member or one of the three members declines to act or is unable to act as a result of death, disability, resignation or termination of appointment;

then the appointing entity or official named in the Contract Data shall, upon the request of either or both of the Parties and after due consultation with both Parties, appoint this member of the DB. This appointment shall be final and conclusive. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of the remuneration of the appointing entity or official.

20.4 Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision

If a dispute (of any kind whatsoever) arises between the Parties in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works, including any dispute as to any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, either Party may refer the dispute in writing to the DB for its decision, with copies to the other Party and the Engineer. Such reference shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause.

For a DB of three persons, the DB shall be deemed to have received such reference on the date when it is received by the chairman of the DB.

Both Parties shall promptly make available to the DB all such additional information, further access to the Site, and appropriate facilities, as the DB may require for the purposes of making a decision on such dispute. The DB shall be deemed to be not acting as arbitrator(s).

Within 84 days after receiving such reference, or within such other period as may be proposed by the DB and approved by both Parties, the DB shall give its decision, which shall be reasoned and shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause. The decision shall be binding on both Parties, who shall promptly give effect to it unless and until it shall be revised in an amicable settlement or an arbitral award as described below. Unless the Contract has already been abandoned, repudiated or terminated, the Contractor shall continue to proceed with the Works in accordance with the Contract.

If either Party is dissatisfied with the DB's decision, then either Party may, within 28 days after receiving the decision, give a Notice of Dissatisfaction to the other Party indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration. If the DB fails to give its decision within the period of 84 days (or as otherwise approved) after receiving such reference, then either Party may, within 28 days after this period has expired, give a Notice of Dissatisfaction to the other Party.

In either event, this Notice of Dissatisfaction shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause, and shall set out the matter in dispute and the reason(s) for dissatisfaction. Except as stated in Sub-Clause 20.7 *[Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision]* and Sub-Clause 20.8 *[Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment]*, neither Party shall be entitled to commence arbitration of a dispute unless a Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

If the DB has given its decision as to a matter in dispute to both Parties, and no Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given by either Party within 28 days after it received the DB's decision, then the decision shall become final and binding upon both Parties.

**20.5 Amicable Settlement** Where a Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given under Sub-Clause 20.4 above, both Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, the Party giving a Notice of Dissatisfaction in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 above should move to commence arbitration after the fifty-sixth day from the day on which a Notice of Dissatisfaction was given, even if no attempt at an amicable settlement has been made.

**20.6 Arbitration** Any dispute between the Parties arising out of or in connection with the Contract not settled amicably in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.5 above and in respect of which the DB's decision (if any) has not become final and binding shall be finally settled by arbitration. Arbitration shall be conducted as follows:

- a) If the contract is with foreign contractors, International arbitration (1) with proceedings administered by the arbitration institution designated in the Contract Data, and conducted under the rules of arbitration of such institution; or, if so specified in the Contract Data, (2) international arbitration in accordance with the arbitration rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL); or (3) if neither an arbitration institution nor UNCITRAL arbitration rules are specified in the Contract Data, with proceedings administered by the International Chamber of

Commerce (ICC) and conducted under the ICC Rules of Arbitration; by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with said arbitration rules;

- b) If the Contract is with domestic contractors, arbitration with proceedings conducted in accordance with the laws of the Employer's country.

The place of arbitration shall be the neutral location specified in the Contract Data; and the arbitration shall be conducted in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 *[Law and Language]*.

The arbitrators shall have full power to open up, review and revise any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, and any decision of the DB, relevant to the dispute. Nothing shall disqualify representatives of the Parties and the Engineer from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.

Neither Party shall be limited in the proceedings before the arbitrators to the evidence or arguments previously put before the DB to obtain its decision, or to the reasons for dissatisfaction given in its Notice of Dissatisfaction. Any decision of the DB shall be admissible in evidence in the arbitration.

Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works. The obligations of the Parties, the Engineer and the DB shall not be altered by reason of any arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.

20.7 Failure to Comply  
with Dispute Board's  
Decision

In the event that a Party fails to comply with a final and binding DB decision, then the other Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the failure itself to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 *[Arbitration]*. Sub-Clause 20.4 *[Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision]* and Sub-Clause 20.5 *[Amicable Settlement]* shall not apply to this reference.

20.8 Expiry of Dispute  
Board's Appointment

If a dispute arises between the Parties in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works and there is no DB in place, whether by reason of the expiry of the DB's appointment or otherwise:

- a) Sub-Clause 20.4 *[Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision]* and Sub-Clause 20.5 *[Amicable Settlement]* shall not apply; and
- b) The dispute may be referred directly to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 *[Arbitration]*.

**APPENDIX A –  
General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement**

**1. Definitions:**

Each "Dispute Board Agreement" is a tripartite agreement by and between:

- a) The "Employer";
- b) The "Contractor"; and
- c) The "Member", who is defined in the Dispute Board Agreement as being:
  - (i) The sole member of the "DB" and, where this is the case, all references to the "Other Members" do not apply, or
  - (ii) One of the three persons who are jointly called the "DB" (or "Dispute Board") and, where this is the case, the other two persons are called the "Other Members".

The Employer and the Contractor have entered (or intend to enter) into a contract, which is called the "Contract" and is defined in the Dispute Board Agreement, which incorporates this Appendix. In the Dispute Board Agreement, words and expressions which are not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Contract.

**2. General Provisions:**

Unless otherwise stated in the Dispute Board Agreement, it shall take effect on the latest of the following dates:

- a) The Commencement Date defined in the Contract;
- b) When the Employer, the Contractor and the Member have each signed the Dispute Board Agreement; or
- c) When the Employer, the Contractor and each of the Other Members (if any) have respectively each signed a dispute board agreement.

This employment of the Member is a personal appointment. At any time, the Member may give not less than 70 days' notice of resignation to the Employer and to the Contractor, and the Dispute Board Agreement shall terminate upon the expiry of this period.

**3. Warranties:**

The Member warrants and agrees that he/she is and shall be impartial and independent of the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer. The Member shall promptly disclose, to each of them and to the Other Members (if any), any fact or circumstance which might appear inconsistent with his/her warranty and agreement of impartiality and independence.

When appointing the Member, the Employer and the Contractor relied upon the Member's representations that he/she is:

- a) Experienced in the work which the Contractor is to carry out under the Contract;
- b) Experienced in the interpretation of contract documentation; and
- c) Fluent in the language for communications defined in the Contract.

**4. General Obligations of the Member:**

The Member shall:

- a) Have no interest financial or otherwise in the Employer, the Contractor or Engineer, nor any financial interest in the Contract except for payment under the Dispute Board Agreement;

- b) Not previously have been employed as a consultant or otherwise by the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, except in such circumstances as were disclosed in writing to the Employer and the Contractor before they signed the Dispute Board Agreement;
- c) Have disclosed in writing to the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any), before entering into the Dispute Board Agreement and to his/her best knowledge and recollection, any professional or personal relationships with any director, officer or employee of the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, and any previous involvement in the overall project of which the Contract forms part;
- d) Not, for the duration of the Dispute Board Agreement, be employed as a consultant or otherwise by the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, except as may be agreed in writing by the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any);
- e) Comply with the annexed procedural rules and with Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract;
- f) Not give advice to the Employer, the Contractor, the Employer's Personnel or the Contractor's Personnel concerning the conduct of the Contract, other than in accordance with the annexed procedural rules;
- g) Not while a Member enter into discussions or make any agreement with the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer regarding employment by any of them, whether as a consultant or otherwise, after ceasing to act under the Dispute Board Agreement;
- h) Ensure his/her availability for all Site visits and hearings as are necessary;
- i) Become conversant with the Contract and with the progress of the Works (and of any other parts of the project of which the Contract forms part) by studying all documents received which shall be maintained in a current working file;
- j) Treat the details of the Contract and all the DB's activities and hearings as private and confidential, and not publish or disclose them without the prior written consent of the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any); and
- k) Be available to give advice and opinions, on any matter relevant to the Contract when requested by both the Employer and the Contractor, subject to the agreement of the Other Members (if any).

#### **5. General Obligations of the Employer and the Contractor:**

The Member regarding the Contract, otherwise than in the normal course of the DB's activities under the Contract and the Dispute Board Agreement. The Employer and the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this provision, by the Employer's Personnel and the Contractor's Personnel respectively.

The Employer and the Contractor undertake to each other and to the Member that the Member shall not, except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Employer, the Contractor, the Member and the Other Members (if any):

- a) Be appointed as an arbitrator in any arbitration under the Contract;
- b) Be called as a witness to give evidence concerning any dispute before arbitrator(s) appointed for any arbitration under the Contract; or
- c) Be liable for any claims for anything done or omitted in the discharge or purported discharge of the Member's functions unless the act or omission is shown to have been in bad faith.

The Employer and the Contractor hereby jointly and severally indemnify and hold the Member harmless against and from claims from which he is relieved from liability under the preceding paragraph.

Whenever the Employer or the Contractor refers a dispute to the DB under Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract, which will require the Member to make a Site visit and attend a hearing, the Employer or the Contractor shall provide appropriate security for a sum equivalent

to the reasonable expenses to be incurred by the Member. No account shall be taken of any other payments due or paid to the Member.

**6. Payment:**

The Member shall be paid as follows, in the currency named in the Dispute Board Agreement:

- a) A retainer fee per calendar month, which shall be considered as payment in full for:
  - (i) Being available on 28 days' notice for all Site visits and hearings;
  - (ii) Becoming and remaining conversant with all project developments and maintaining relevant files;
  - (iii) All office and overhead expenses including secretarial services, photocopying and office supplies incurred in connection with his duties; and
  - (iv) All services performed hereunder except those referred to in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Clause.

The retainer fee shall be paid with effect from the last day of the calendar month in which the Dispute Board Agreement becomes effective; until the last day of the calendar month in which the Taking-Over Certificate is issued for the whole of the Works.

With effect from the first day of the calendar month following the month in which the Taking-Over Certificate is issued for the whole of the Works, the retainer fee shall be reduced by one third. This reduced fee shall be paid until the first day of the calendar month in which the Member resigns or the Dispute Board Agreement is otherwise terminated.

- b) A daily fee which shall be considered as payment in full for:
  - (i) Each day or part of a day up to a maximum of two days' travel time in each direction for the journey between the Member's home and the Site, or another location of a meeting with the Other Members (if any);
  - (ii) Each working day on Site visits, hearings or preparing decisions; and
  - (iii) Each day spent reading submissions in preparation for a hearing;
- c) All reasonable expenses including necessary travel expenses (air fare in less than first class, hotel and subsistence and other direct travel expenses) incurred in connection with the Member's duties, as well as the cost of telephone calls, courier charges, and faxes: a receipt shall be required for each item in excess of five percent of the daily fee referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of this Clause;
- d) Any taxes properly levied in the Country on payments made to the Member (unless a national or permanent resident of the Country) under this Clause 6.

The retainer and daily fees shall be as specified in the Dispute Board Agreement. Unless it specifies otherwise, these fees shall remain fixed for the first 24 calendar months, and shall thereafter be adjusted by agreement between the Employer, the Contractor and the Member, at each anniversary of the date on which the Dispute Board Agreement became effective.

If the parties fail to agree on the retainer fee or the daily fee, the appointing entity or official named in the Contract Data shall determine the amount of the fees to be used.

The Member shall submit invoices for payment of the monthly retainer and air fares quarterly in advance. Invoices for other expenses and for daily fees shall be submitted following the conclusion of a Site visit or hearing. All invoices shall be accompanied by a brief description of activities performed during the relevant period and shall be addressed to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall pay each of the Member's invoices in full within 56 calendar days after receiving each invoice and shall apply to the Employer (in the Statements under the Contract) for reimbursement of one-half of the amounts of these invoices. The Employer shall then pay the Contractor in accordance with the Contract.



If the Contractor fails to pay to the Member the amount to which he/she is entitled under the Dispute Board Agreement, the Employer shall pay the amount due to the Member and any other amount which may be required to maintain the operation of the DB; and without prejudice to the Employer's rights or remedies. In addition to all other rights arising from this default, the Employer shall be entitled to reimbursement of all sums paid in excess of one-half of these payments, plus all costs of recovering these sums and financing charges calculated at the rate specified in Sub-Clause 14.8 of the Conditions of Contract.

If the Member does not receive payment of the amount due within 70 days after submitting a valid invoice, the Member may (i) suspend his/her services (without notice) until the payment is received, and/or (ii) resign his/her appointment by giving notice under Clause 7.

#### **7. Termination:**

At any time: (i) the Employer and the Contractor may jointly terminate the Dispute Board Agreement by giving 42 days' notice to the Member; or (ii) the Member may resign as provided for in Clause 2.

If the Member fails to comply with the Dispute Board Agreement, the Employer and the Contractor may, without prejudice to their other rights, terminate it by notice to the Member. The notice shall take effect when received by the Member.

If the Employer or the Contractor fails to comply with the Dispute Board Agreement, the Member may, without prejudice to his other rights, terminate it by notice to the Employer and the Contractor. The notice shall take effect when received by them both.

Any such notice, resignation and termination shall be final and binding on the Employer, the Contractor and the Member. However, a notice by the Employer or the Contractor, but not by both, shall be of no effect.

#### **8. Default of the Member:**

If the Member fails to comply with any of his obligations under Clause 4 (a) - (d) above, he shall not be entitled to any fees or expenses hereunder and shall, without prejudice to their other rights, reimburse each of the Employer and the Contractor for any fees and expenses received by the Member and the Other Members (if any), for proceedings or decisions (if any) of the DB which are rendered void or ineffective by the said failure to comply.

If the Member fails to comply with any of his obligations under Clause 4 (e) - (k) above, he shall not be entitled to any fees or expenses hereunder from the date and to the extent of the non-compliance and shall, without prejudice to their other rights, reimburse each of the Employer and the Contractor for any fees and expenses already received by the Member, for proceedings or decisions (if any) of the DB which are rendered void or ineffective by the said failure to comply.

#### **9. Disputes:**

Any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with this Dispute Board Agreement, or the breach, termination or invalidity thereof shall be finally settled by institutional arbitration. If no other arbitration institute is agreed, the arbitration shall be conducted under the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce by one arbitrator appointed in accordance with these Rules of Arbitration.

**PROCEDURAL RULES**

1. Unless otherwise agreed by the Employer and the Contractor, the DB shall visit the Site at intervals of not more than 140 days, including times of critical construction events, at the request of either the Employer or the Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed by the Employer, the Contractor and the DB, the period between consecutive visits shall not be less than 70 days, except as required to convene a hearing as described below.
2. The timing of and agenda for each Site visit shall be as agreed jointly by the DB, the Employer and the Contractor, or in the absence of agreement, shall be decided by the DB. The purpose of Site visits is to enable the DB to become and remain acquainted with the progress of the Works and of any actual or potential problems or claims, and, as far as reasonable, to endeavour to prevent potential problems or claims from becoming disputes.
3. Site visits shall be attended by the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer and shall be coordinated by the Employer in co-operation with the Contractor. The Employer shall ensure the provision of appropriate conference facilities and secretarial and copying services. At the conclusion of each Site visit and before leaving the site, the DB shall prepare a report on its activities during the visit and shall send copies to the Employer and the Contractor.
4. The Employer and the Contractor shall furnish to the DB one copy of all documents which the DB may request, including Contract documents, progress reports, variation instructions, certificates and other documents pertinent to the performance of the Contract. All communications between the DB and the Employer or the Contractor shall be copied to the other Party. If the DB comprises three persons, the Employer and the Contractor shall send copies of these requested documents and these communications to each of these persons.
5. If any dispute is referred to the DB in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract, the DB shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 and these Rules. Subject to the time allowed to give notice of a decision and other relevant factors, the DB shall:
  - a) Act fairly and impartially as between the Employer and the Contractor, giving each of them a reasonable opportunity of putting his case and responding to the other's case; and
  - b) Adopt procedures suitable to the dispute, avoiding unnecessary delay or expense.
6. The DB may conduct a hearing on the dispute, in which event it will decide on the date and place for the hearing and may request that written documentation and arguments from the Employer and the Contractor be presented to it prior to or at the hearing.
7. Except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Employer and the Contractor, the DB shall have power to adopt an inquisitorial procedure, to refuse admission to hearings or audience at hearings to any persons other than representatives of the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer, and to proceed in the absence of any party who the DB is satisfied received notice of the hearing; but shall have discretion to decide whether and to what extent this power may be exercised.
8. The Employer and the Contractor empower the DB, among other things, to:
  - a) Establish the procedure to be applied in deciding a dispute;
  - b) Decide upon the DB's own jurisdiction, and as to the scope of any dispute referred to it;
  - c) Conduct any hearing as it thinks fit, not being bound by any rules or procedures other than those contained in the Contract and these Rules;
  - d) Take the initiative in ascertaining the facts and matters required for a decision;
  - e) Make use of its own specialist knowledge, if any;
  - f) Decide upon the payment of financing charges in accordance with the Contract;
  - g) Decide upon any provisional relief such as interim or conservatory measures; and

- h) Open up, review and revise any certificate, decision, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, relevant to the dispute.
- 9. The DB shall not express any opinions during any hearing concerning the merits of any arguments advanced by the Parties. Thereafter, the DB shall make and give its decision in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4, or as otherwise agreed by the Employer and the Contractor in writing. If the DB comprises three persons:
  - a) It shall convene in private after a hearing, in order to have discussions and prepare its decision;
  - b) It shall endeavour to reach a unanimous decision: if this proves impossible the applicable decision shall be made by a majority of the Members, who may require the minority Member to prepare a written report for submission to the Employer and the Contractor; and
  - c) If a Member fails to attend a meeting or hearing, or to fulfil any required function, the other two Members may nevertheless proceed to make a decision; unless:
    - (i) Either the Employer or the Contractor does not agree that they do so; or
    - (ii) The absent Member is the chairman and he/she instructs the other Members not to make a decision.

**APPENDIX B –  
Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices – Environmental and Social Responsibility**

**1. Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices**

The Contracting Authority and the suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants must observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement process and performance of the contract. The Contracting Authority means the Purchaser, the Employer, the Client, as the case may be, for the procurement of goods, works, plants, consulting services or non-consulting services.

By signing the Statement of Integrity, the suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants declare that (i) “it did not engage in any practice likely to influence the contract award process to the Contracting Authority’s detriment, and that it did not and will not get involved in any anti-competitive practice”, and that (ii) “the procurement process and the performance of the contract did not and shall not give rise to any act of corruption or fraud”.

Moreover, AFD requires including in the Procurement Documents and AFD-financed contracts a provision requiring that suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants will permit AFD to inspect their accounts and records relating to the procurement process and performance of the AFD-financed contract, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by AFD.

AFD reserves the right to take any action it deems appropriate to check that these ethics rules are observed and reserves, in particular, the rights to:

- a) Reject a proposal for a contract award if it is established that during the selection process the bidder or consultant that is recommended for the award has been convicted of corruption, directly or by means of an agent, or has engaged in fraud or anti-competitive practices in view of being awarded the Contract;
- b) Declare mis procurement when it is established that, at any time, the Contracting Authority, the suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants their representatives have engaged in acts of corruption, fraud or anti-competitive practices during the procurement process or performance of the contract without the Contracting Authority having taken appropriate action in due time satisfactory to AFD to remedy the situation, including by failing to inform AFD at the time they knew of such practices.

AFD defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows:

- a) Corruption of a Public Officer means:
  - The act of promising, offering or giving to a Public Officer, directly or indirectly, an undue advantage of any kind for himself or for another Person<sup>1</sup> or entity, for such Public Officer to act or refrain from acting in his official capacity; or
  - The act by which a Public Officer solicits or accepts, directly or indirectly, an undue advantage of any kind for himself or for another Person or entity, for such Public Officer to act or refrain from acting in his official capacity.
- b) A Public Officer shall be construed as meaning:
  - Any person who holds a legislative, executive, administrative or judicial mandate (within the country of the Contracting Authority) regardless of whether that natural Person was nominated or elected, regardless of the permanent or temporary, paid or unpaid nature of the position and regardless of the hierarchical level the natural Person occupies;
  - Any other natural Person who performs a public function, including for a State institution or a State-owned company, or who provides a public service;

---

<sup>1</sup> Means any Person whether natural or legal, firm, company, corporation, government, state or state agency or any association, or group of two or more of the foregoing (whether or not having separate legal status).

- Any other natural Person defined as a Public Officer by the national laws of the country of the Contracting Authority.
- c) Corruption of a Private Person<sup>2</sup> means:
- The act of promising, offering or giving to any Private Person, directly or indirectly, an undue advantage of any kind for himself or for another Person or entity, for such Private Person to perform or refrain from performing any act in breach of its legal, contractual or professional obligations; or;
  - The act by which any Private Person solicits or accepts, directly or indirectly, an undue advantage of any kind for himself or for another Person or entity, for such Private Person to perform or refrain from performing any act in breach of its legal, contractual or professional obligations.
- d) Fraud means any dishonest conduct (act or omission), whether or not it constitutes a criminal offence, deliberately intended to deceive others, to intentionally conceal items, to violate or vitiate consent, to circumvent legal or regulatory requirements and/or to violate internal rules in order to obtain illegitimate profit.
- e) Anti-competitive practices mean:
- Any concerted or implied practices which have as their object or effect the prevention, restriction or distortion of competition within a marketplace, especially where they (i) limit access to the marketplace or free exercise of competition by other undertakings, (ii) prevent free, competition-driven price determination by artificially causing price increases or decreases, (iii) restrict or control production, markets, investments or technical progress; or (iv) divide up market shares or sources of supply;
  - Any abuse by one undertaking or a group of undertakings which hold a dominant position on an internal market or on a substantial part of it;
  - Any practice whereby prices are quoted or set unreasonably low, the object of which is to eliminate an undertaking or any of its products from a market or to prevent it from entering the market.

## **2. Environmental and Social Responsibility**

In order to promote sustainable development, AFD seeks to ensure that internationally recognised environmental and social standards are complied with. Suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants for AFD-financed contracts shall consequently undertake in the Statement of Integrity to:

- a) Comply with and ensure that all their subcontractors or subconsultants comply with international environmental and labour standards, consistent with applicable law and regulations in the country of implementation of the contract, including the fundamental conventions of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and international environmental treaties;
- b) Implement environmental and social risks mitigation measures when specified in the environmental and social management plan (ESMP) provided by the Contracting Authority.

---

<sup>2</sup> Means any natural Person other than a Public Officer.

## **APPENDIX C - Eligibility Criteria**

### **Eligibility in AFD-Financed Procurement**

1. Financing allocated by AFD to a Contracting Authority has been entirely untied since 1<sup>st</sup> January 2002. To the exception of any equipment or any sector which is subject to an embargo by the United Nations, the European Union or France, all goods, works, plants, consulting services and non-consulting services are eligible for AFD financing regardless of the country of origin of the supplier, contractor, subcontractor, consultant or subconsultant inputs or resources used in the implementation processes. The Contracting Authority means the Purchaser, the Employer, the Client, as the case may be, for the procurement of goods, works, plants, consulting services or non-consulting services.
2. Natural or legal Persons<sup>1</sup> (including all members of a joint venture or any of their suppliers, contractors, subcontractors, consultants or subconsultants) shall not be awarded an AFD-financed contract if, on the date of submission of an application, a bid or a proposal, or on the date of award of a contract, they:
  - 2.1 Are bankrupt or being wound up or ceasing their activities, are having their activities administered by the courts, have entered into receivership, or are in any analogous situation arising from a similar procedure;
  - 2.2 Have been:
    - a) convicted, within the past five years by a court decision, which has the force of res judicata in the country where the contract is implemented, of fraud, corruption or of any other offense committed during a procurement process or performance of a contract, unless they provide supporting information together with their Statement of Integrity (Form available as Appendix to the Application, Bid or Proposal Submission Form) which shows that this conviction is not relevant in the context of the Contract;
    - b) subject to an administrative sanction within the past five years by the European Union or by the competent authorities of the country where they are constituted, for fraud, corruption or for any other offense committed during a procurement process or performance of a contract, unless they provide supporting information together with their Statement of Integrity (Form available as Appendix to the Application, Bid or Proposal Submission Form) which shows that this sanction is not relevant in the context of the Contract;
    - c) convicted, within the past five years by a court decision, which has the force of res judicata, of fraud, corruption or of any other offense committed during the procurement process or performance of an AFD-financed contract;
  - 2.3 Are listed for financial sanctions by the United Nations, the European Union and/or France for the purposes of fight-against-terrorist financing or threat to international peace and security;
  - 2.4 Have been subject within the past five years to a contract termination fully settled against them for significant or persistent failure to comply with their contractual obligations during contract performance, unless this termination was challenged and dispute resolution is still pending or has not confirmed a full settlement against them;
  - 2.5 Have not fulfilled their fiscal obligations regarding payments of taxes in accordance with the legal provisions of either the country where they are constituted or the Contracting Authority's country;

---

<sup>1</sup> Means any Person whether natural or legal, firm, company, corporation, government, state or state agency or any association, or group of two or more of the foregoing (whether or not having separate legal status).

- 2.6 Are subject to an exclusion decision of the World Bank and are listed on the website <http://www.worldbank.org/debar>, unless they provide supporting information together with their Statement of Integrity (Form available as Appendix to the Application, Bid or Proposal Submission Form) which shows that this exclusion is not relevant in the context of the Contract;
  - 2.7 Have created false documents or committed misrepresentation in documentation requested by the Contracting Authority as part of the procurement process of the Contract.
3. State-owned entities may compete only if they can establish that they (i) are legally and financially autonomous, and (ii) operate under commercial law. To be eligible, a state-owned entity shall establish to AFD's satisfaction, through all relevant documents, including its Charter and other information AFD may request, that it: (i) is a legal entity separate from their state (ii) does not currently receive substantial subsidies or budget support; (iii) operates like any commercial enterprise, and, inter alia, is not obliged to pass on its surplus to their state, can acquire rights and liabilities, borrow funds and be liable for repayment of its debts, and can be declared bankrupt.

## **Section IX – Particular Conditions (PC)**

The following Particular Conditions shall supplement the GCC. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GC.



## Part A – Contract Data

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Employer's name and address	1.1.2.2 & 1.3	Coast Water Works Development Agency, Mikindani Street, Off Nkrumah Road, Mombasa, P.O. BOX 90417-80100, Mombasa. Telephone: 041-2315230 Email: info@cwdda.go.ke.
Engineer's name and address	1.1.2.4 & 1.3	Director Infrastructure Services, Development and Management Service, Coast Water Works Development Agency, Mikindani Street, Off Nkrumah Road, Mombasa, P.O. BOX 90417-80100, Mombasa.
Financier	1.1.2.11	Government of Kenya Agence Française de Développement ("AFD")
Borrower's Name	1.1.2.12	Government of Kenya
Time for Completion of the Works	1.1.3.3	24 months
Defects Notification Period	1.1.3.7	365 days.
Sections	1.1.5.6	<p>The Works comprise of construction of the following Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Mains including requisite Appurtenances (Air Valve, Washout Valves, Section Valves, Bulk Zonal Water Meters etc.):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Primary and Secondary Mains (HDPE and FERROUS Pipes of sizes ranging from 110 to 800 mm) – 83 km</li> <li>b) Tertiary and Service Mains (HDPE Pipes of Diameter Range 32-90 mm) – 63.85 km</li> <li>c) Consumer Metered Connections- 6,350 Nr</li> <li>d) Supply of Pipes and Fittings for New Consumer Connections – 101.3 km</li> <li>e) Construction of 2 ablution blocks.</li> </ul> <p>Sectional Completions are <b>Applicable</b> as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) South Mainland Pipelines</li> <li>b) West Mainland Pipelines</li> <li>c) 2 ablution blocks.</li> </ul> <p>The "Sectional Taking Over" will not result in release of Retention Money until the Certificate of Completion of All Works under the Contract has been issued.</p>
Site	1.1.6.7	The Site is located in <b>Mombasa South Mainland (Likoni) and West Mainland (Changamwe)</b> .
ESHS Specifications	1.1.6.11	<p><b>ESHS Specifications are applicable:</b></p> <p style="text-align: right;">Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> / No <input type="checkbox"/></p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
<b>Exceptionally Adverse Climatic Conditions</b>	1.1.6.15	<i>Additional Sub-Clause</i> "Exceptionally Adverse Climatic Conditions" means: – Rainfall: <i>more than 40mm within 24hrs</i>
<b>Governing Law</b>	1.4	<b>Laws of the Republic of Kenya</b>
<b>Ruling Language</b>	1.4	<b>English</b>
<b>Language for Communications</b>	1.4	<b>English</b>
<b>Time for Access to the Site</b>	2.1	Not more than <b>28 days</b> after Commencement Date.
<b>Engineer's Duties and Authority</b>	3.1	The Engineer shall obtain specific approval of the Employer before taking the following actions: <input type="checkbox"/> Issuing any instruction resulting in substantial changes to the Works, or an increase of the Accepted Contract Amount and/or an extension of the Time for Completion. <input type="checkbox"/> Proceeding to Determination under Sub-Clause 3.5; <input type="checkbox"/> Issuing Interim Payment Certificate under Sub-Clause 14.6; <input type="checkbox"/> Issuance of a Taking over Certificate under Sub-Clauses 10.1 and 10.2;
<b>Contractor's General Obligations</b>	4.1	The Contractor shall provide the following documents as part of the Contract and as specified in the Specification <input type="checkbox"/> Shop drawings to be approved by the Engineer prior to starting the Works; <input type="checkbox"/> "As-built" drawings to be approved by the Engineer prior to taking over of the Works; and <input type="checkbox"/> Operation and maintenance manuals.
<b>Performance Security</b>	4.2	The performance security will be in the form of a demand guarantee in the amount(s) of <b>ten per cent [10%]</b> of the Accepted Contract Amount and in the same currency(ies) of the Accepted Contract Amount.
<b>Subcontractors</b>	4.4	Direct payment of Subcontractors is allowed: <b>yes</b>
<b>Normal Working Hours</b>	6.5	<b>On Weekdays Eight (8) Hours</b> <b>On Saturdays Five (5) Hours</b>
<b>Commencement of Works</b>	8.1	the Commencement Date shall be the date at which the following precedent condition has been fulfilled <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Signature of the Contract Agreement by both Parties and Instruction to Commence works.</li></ul>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Delay Damages for the Works	8.7 & 14.15(b)	<b>0.05%</b> of the Contract Price per day.
Maximum Amount of Delay Damages	8.7	<b>5%</b> of the final Contract Price
Percentage for Adjustment of Provisional Sums	13.5(b)(ii)	<i>the percentage rate is 5%</i>
Adjustments for Changes in Cost	13.8	<b><i>Not Applicable</i></b>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
<b>Contract Price</b>	14.1	The Contract Price is an Admeasurement Contract Price (unit price contract)
	14.1(e)	Item (e) of Sub-Clause 14.1 - Part B of the PC regarding the exemption of import duties and taxes is applicable:  <b>No</b>
<b>Total Advance Payment</b>	14.2	<b>15 % Percentage</b> of the Accepted Contract Amount payable in the currencies and proportions in which the Accepted Contract Amount is payable against an acceptable guarantee from a reputable bank.  and shall be paid to the Contractor no later than <b>120 days</b> after submission and approval of the <b>Advance Payment Certificate</b> .
<b>Repayment Amortization Rate of Advance Payment</b>	14.2(b)	The Advance Payment shall be repaid by the Contractor <b>by deducting, from periodic progress payments to be made to the Contractor</b> . The deductions to recover the advance payment will <b>start after 30% of the works</b> have been certified for payment and be <b>completed before 80% of the works</b> have been certified for payment.
<b>Percentage of Retention</b>	14.3	<b>Percentage of Retention :10% of each interim payment certificate</b>
<b>Limit of Retention Money</b>	14.3	<b>Limit of Retention: 10% of Accepted Contract Amount (inclusive of VAT)</b>
<b>Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificates</b>	14.6	<b>KES.50,000,000.00</b>
<b>Payment</b>	14.7	The Employer shall pay to the Contractor the amount certified in each Interim Payment Certificate within <b>90</b> days.
<b>Publishing source of commercial interest rates for financial charges in case of delayed payment</b>	14.8	The interest rate for payments in local currency is <b>two (2%) percentage points</b> above the discount rate of the <b>Central Bank of Kenya</b> .  The interest rate for payments in foreign currency is <b>LIBOR + 2%</b> .
<b>Limitation of Liability</b>	17.6	The total liability of the Contractor to the Employer shall not exceed the <b>Accepted Contract Price</b> .
<b>Periods for submission of insurance:</b> a) Evidence of insurance b) Relevant policies	18.1	 <b>14 days</b>  <b>28 days</b>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Minimum amount of third-party insurance per occurrence	18.3	<p>(a) For damage to Third Party Property:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>KES.25,000,000/= per occurrence</b> with number of occurrences unlimited.</li> <li>• Maximum Deductible <b>KES.80,000/=</b></li> </ul> <p>(b) For Personal Injury or Death of Third Parties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>KES. 8,000,000/= per occurrence</b> with number of occurrences unlimited.</li> <li>• Maximum Deductible <b>KES. 50,000/=</b></li> </ul>
Date by which the DB shall be appointed	20.2	<b>28 days</b> after the Commencement Date.
The DB shall be comprised of:	20.2	A DB of <b>Three (3)</b> Members
List of potential DB sole members	20.2	<b>None</b>
Appointment (if not agreed) to be made by:	20.3	<b>Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya Branch)</b>
Arbitration rules	20.6	<b>UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules</b>
Place of arbitration	20.6	<b>Arusha - Tanzania</b>

**Table: Summary of Sections**

<b>Section Name/Description (Sub-Clause 1.1.5.6)</b>	<b>Time for Completion (Sub-Clause 1.1.3.3)</b>	<b>Damages for Delay (Sub-Clause 8.7)</b>

## Part B – Specific Provisions

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
<b>Schedules</b>	1.1.1.7	<i>N/A</i>
<b>Bill of Quantities and "Daywork Schedule"</b>	1.1.1.9	<p><i>This Sub-Clause is deleted in its entirety and replaced by:</i></p> <p>"Bill of Quantities" means the document so named related to the Admeasurement Component of the Works which is comprised in the Schedules.</p> <p>"Daywork Schedule" means the document so named (if any) which is comprised in the Schedules.</p>
<b>Defects Notification Period</b>	1.1.3.7	<i>Add, at the end of the Sub-Clause "or taken over under Sub-Clause 10.2 [Taking Over of Parts of the Works]"</i>
<b>Lump Sum Price Component</b>	1.1.4.13	"Lump Sum Price Component" means the parts of the Works in respect of which the Contract Price shall not be subject to re-measurement in accordance with Clause 12 <i>[Measurement and Evaluation]</i> .
<b>Admeasurement Component</b>	1.1.4.14	Admeasurement Component" means the parts of the Works in respect of which the Contract Price shall be subject to re-measurement in accordance with Clause 12 <i>[Measurement and Evaluation]</i> .
<b>Site</b>	1.1.6.7	<p><i>This Sub-Clause is deleted in its entirety and replaced by:</i></p> <p>"Site" means the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and any other places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.</p>
<b>Variation</b>	1.1.6.9	<p><i>This Sub-Clause is deleted in its entirety and replaced by:</i></p> <p>"Variation" means any change to Specification or the Drawings or the Works, which is instructed or approved as a variation under Clause 13 <i>[Variations and Adjustments]</i>.</p>
<b>ESHS Specifications</b>	1.1.6.11	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"ESHS Specifications" means the document entitled environmental, social, health and safety specifications, as included in the Specification, and any additions and modifications to it in accordance with the Contract. Such document specifies the environmental, social, health and safety obligations of the Contractor.</p>
<b>Project Area</b>	1.1.6.12	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"Project Area" has the meaning defined in the ESHS Specifications.</p>
<b>Worksite - ESMP</b>	1.1.6.13	<i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		"Worksite – ESMP" stands for Worksite Environmental and Social Management Plan, and has the meaning defined in the ESHS Specifications.
<b>EPP</b>	1.1.6.14	<i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i> "EPP" stands for Environmental Protection Plan, and has the meaning defined in the ESHS Specifications.
<b>Communications</b>	1.3	<i>Add the following at the end of item (a), after "Contract Data" and before ",:":</i>  "In case of electronic transmission, these communications shall be in the form of an un-editable record attached to an electronic mail, such as a PDF document for instance, and any other communication transmitted in a different manner, such as the email body text, shall not be construed as communication under the Contract."  <i>Before the last paragraph, add the following sentence:</i>  "Delivery of communications, by any authorized method of transmission, shall be made against receipt."
<b>Priority of Documents</b>	1.5	<i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i>  "The Contractor shall be obliged to comply with the clarification or instruction of the Engineer without any adjustment to the Contract Price and/or to the Time for Completion."
<b>Contract Agreement</b>	1.6	<i>This Sub-Clause is deleted in its entirety and replaced by:</i>  "The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 28 days after the Contractor receives the Letter of Acceptance, or within 28 days after the Employer receives the Performance Security, whichever is later. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form annexed to the Particular Conditions. The Contract Agreement shall include any annexed memoranda comprising agreements between and signed by both Parties. The costs of stamp duties and similar charges (if any) imposed by law in connection with entry into the Contract Agreement shall be borne by the Contractor.  This Contract constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties in connection with its subject matter and supersedes all prior representations, communications, negotiations and undertakings concerning the subject matter of this Contract.  The Parties acknowledge and agree that by entering into this Contract they do not rely on any statement, representation, assurance or warranty of any person (whether a party to the Contract or not or whether made in writing or not) other than as expressly set out in the Contract."



Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
<b>Assignment</b>	1.7	<p><i>This Sub-Clause is deleted in its entirety and replaced by:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract without the prior written consent of the Employer. The Employer shall be entitled to assign this Contract or any part of it to any person, for which purpose it shall not require the consent of the Contractor."</p>
<b>Care and Supply of Document</b>	1.8	<p><i>Delete the 2<sup>nd</sup> sentence of the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph in its entirety, and replace it by:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall supply to the Engineer each of the Contractor's Documents in one (1) soft (paper) copy and two (2) hard (digital) copies "</p>
<b>Inspections and Audit by AFD</b>	1.15	<p><i>This Sub-Clause is deleted in its entirety and replaced by:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall permit, and shall cause its agents (whether declared or not), subcontractors, subconsultants, service providers, or suppliers and any personnel thereof, to permit, AFD and/or persons appointed by AFD to inspect the Site and all accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contract and the submission of the Bid, and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by AFD if requested by AFD.</p> <p>The Contractor's attention is drawn to Sub-Clause 15.6 <i>[Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices]</i> which provides, inter alia, that acts intended to materially impede the exercise of AFD's inspection and audit rights provided for under Sub-Clause 1.15 constitute a prohibited practice subject to contract termination."</p>
<b>Non-Waiver</b>	1.16	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"Except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Contract, no failure or delay by either Party in exercising any right or remedy provided by the Laws or pursuant to the Contract will impair such right or remedy or operate or be construed as a waiver or variation of it or preclude its exercise at any subsequent time and no single or partial exercise of any such right or remedy will preclude any other or further exercise of it or the exercise of any other right or remedy."</p>
<b>Survival of Obligations</b>	1.17	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"Obligations under the Contract, which by their nature would continue beyond the termination or expiration hereof, including, by way of illustration only and not limitation, those in Clause 1 <i>[General Provisions]</i>, Clause 11 <i>[Defects Liability]</i>, Clause 17 <i>[Indemnities]</i>, Clause 18 <i>[Insurance]</i>, and Clause 20 <i>[Claims and</i></p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		<i>Disputes]</i> shall survive the termination or expiration of the Contract."
<b>Severability</b>	1.18	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"The Parties expressly declare that each section, clause or paragraph of this Contract will be considered separate in terms of its validity and enforceability. Therefore, if, for any reason, any provision of this Contract is declared null and void, or if a ruling states that any part of it runs contrary to governing law, said declaration will in no way affect the validity and enforceability of the other stipulations, which may be construed, understood and executed independently of the portion declared null and void. Thus, every part of this Contract not declared null and void in any way will be valid, enforceable and binding on the Parties.</p> <p>Likewise, if any provision of this Contract or its application to any individual or company or in a given circumstance is declared null and void, or if its enforceability is in any way limited, the other provisions herein, as well as also the application of the doubtful provision to other people or in other circumstances, will not be affected thereby, and they will be applied to the extent permitted by governing law.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the above, the Parties undertake to negotiate in good faith the terms of a mutually satisfactory provision to replace any clause that may be declared null and void or whose enforceability is in any way restricted."</p>
<b>No Partnership or Agency</b>	1.19	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"Nothing contained in this Contract shall be construed to either constitute a partnership or constitute either Party an agent or employee of the other Party."</p>
<b>Amendment</b>	1.20	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"This Contract may not be altered, varied, changed, supplemented or amended except by a written instrument duly signed and executed by the Parties and expressly stated to be an amendment to this Contract. For the sake of clarity, any Variation under Clause 13 <i>[Variations and Adjustments]</i> which is leading to a substantial change to the Works, an increase of the Contract Price and/or to an extension of the Time for Completion shall be reflected in an amendment to this Contract."</p>
<b>Right of Access to the Site</b>	2.1	<p><i>Insert the following in the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph, after the 1<sup>st</sup> sentence and before the 2<sup>nd</sup> sentence:</i></p> <p>"This Employer is however under no obligation to give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, any other area located outside the boundaries of the Site, even if such other area is located within the Project</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		<p>Area. Access to, and possession of, such any other area is fully at the Contractor's risk."</p> <p><i>Add at the end of the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph, after "received", the following:</i></p> <p>"and until such time, whichever is the later, the Contractor has provided written evidence in the form of a broker's or an insurer's certificate that all insurances to be taken-out by the Contractor pursuant to the Contract have been duly put in place and are in full force and effect."</p>
<b>Employer's Claims</b>	2.5	<i>Delete the 2<sup>nd</sup> sentence of the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph in its entirety.</i>
<b>Delegation by the Engineer</b>	3.2	Delegation by the Engineer is subject to the provisions of the contract between the Employer and the Engineer.
<b>Instructions of the Engineer</b>	3.3	<p><i>Remove the entire text from "If the Engineer or a delegated assistant" to "(as the case may be)", and replace it by the following:</i></p> <p>"Verbal instructions given on Site shall only be binding on the Contractor if recorded by the Engineer or his delegated assistant (as the case may be) in the on-site logbook defined under Sub-Clause 4.25."</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"If such an instruction would in the opinion of the Contractor, acting reasonably:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Result in possible adverse consequences for, including but not limited to, the quality of the Works and/or the Time for Completion; and/or</li> <li>(ii) Otherwise result in any increase in the Contract Price then:</li> </ul> <p>the Contractor shall immediately notify the Employer and the Engineer of the same in writing, and in any event before the Contractor implements the instruction. Following the issue of such notice, the Contractor shall implement the instruction given by the Engineer unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer.</p> <p>Under any circumstances, failure by the Contractor to notify the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 <i>[Contractor's Claims]</i> shall mean that any performance of the Works relating thereto shall be deemed to be solely at the Contractor's risk and cost. The Contractor shall not have the right thereafter to rely on such circumstances when a claim is made against him by the Employer for any failure by the Contractor to perform the Works in accordance with the requirements of the Contract or by him to the Employer for any relief (which includes, without limitation, any claim for any extension</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		to the Time for Completion and/or for any additional payment) in accordance with the Contract."
<b>Replacement of the Engineer</b>	3.4	<i>Not applicable.</i>
<b>Contractor's General Obligations</b>	4.1	<p><i>Insert the following at the end of the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor commits to meet the AFD's eligibility criteria as listed under Appendix C to the General Conditions."</p> <p><i>Insert the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"If an unsolicited technical alternative, proposed by the Contractor, and approved by the Employer, becomes incorporated under the Contract and includes a change in the design of part or all of the Works, then unless otherwise agreed by both Parties: (i) the Bidder who becomes the Contractor shall design this part, (ii) sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of the Conditions of Contract Sub-Clause 4.1 shall apply, and (iii) Contract price for this part of the Works shall be a lump sum price."</p>
<b>Contractor's Representative</b>	4.3	<p><i>Delete the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph in its entirety and replace it by the following:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall not, without the prior consent of the Employer, revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative or appoint a replacement."</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
<b>Subcontractors</b>	4.4	<p><i>Insert the following at the beginning of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall only employ Subcontractors meeting the AFD's eligibility criteria as listed under Appendix C to the General Conditions.</p> <p>In case of failure by the Contractor to comply with this requirement, and irrespective of whether the Engineer has given prior consent under this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall forthwith cease any business dealing with any ineligible Subcontractor and replace such Subcontractor by an eligible one, all at the Contractor's risk and cost. Otherwise, the Employer, at his own election, shall be entitled to terminate the Contract in accordance with Sub-Clause 15.2 [<i>Termination by Employer</i>]."</p> <p><i>In item (b), replace "Engineer" by "Employer".</i></p> <p><i>If the option for direct payment of Subcontractors has been selected in Sub-Clause 4.4 of the PC, then:</i></p> <p>A Subcontractor named in the Contract or designated after Contract signing with the Engineer's consent may be paid directly by the Employer for work done, and/or supplies or services provided by the said Subcontractor for which the Contractor has not been already paid, if (a) the Employer and the relevant authorities whose approval of the Contract is required so agree, or (b) the Employer's country laws and regulations so require.</p> <p>In such case, the Contractor shall furnish a statement to the Engineer, prior to any commencement of the subcontracted work including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The nature and scope of work or activities intended to be subcontracted;</li> <li>b) The name, registration information and address of the proposed Subcontractor; and</li> <li>c) The payment terms and conditions intended in the subcontract agreement, and the intended amount of the subcontract, including the date of establishment of the price, and if applicable, the modalities for price variation, advance payment, progress payment mechanism, price reductions, bonuses and penalties.</li> </ul> <p>Within one (1) month of their receipt the Engineer shall either accept all supporting documents relating to direct payment or reject them in full or in part with justification to the Contractor, failing which the Engineer shall be deemed to have accepted all supporting documents which the Engineer did not explicitly rejected.</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
<b>Safety Procedures</b>	4.8	<p><i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"These provisions are complemented by those listed under the ESHS Specifications which the Contractor must ensure full compliance with."</p>
<b>Protection of the Environment</b>	4.18	<p><i>Add the following after the last paragraph:</i></p> <p>"These provisions are complemented by those listed under the ESHS Specifications which the Contractor must ensure full compliance with."</p>
<b>Progress Reports</b>	4.21	<p><i>Change the following "six copies" in the first sentence to "one hard copy and PdF soft Copy"</i></p> <p><i>At the end of item (h), add the following:</i></p> <p>"Details and dates relating to the personnel deployed through the design and execution to the completion of the Works shall be included in those comparisons."</p> <p><i>Add the following new item at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"(i) matters requested under the ESHS Specifications."</p>
<b>On-Site Logbook</b>	4.25	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall maintain on Site a logbook, in a form approved by the Engineer and which shall integrate the fields required in the Specification. It will be used to record the Contractor's activities on a daily basis, and any instruction from the Engineer given on Site. The Employer's Personnel shall have the right of access to this document at all times, and one copy of each daily record shall be promptly provided by the Contractor to the Engineer."</p>
<b>Facilities for Staff and Labour</b>	6.6	<p><i>The last paragraph is deleted in its entirety and replaced by the following:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the Site, except with the prior and express Employer's consent. The Employer and/or the Engineer may inspect the living quarters from time to time in order to verify their compliance with the Laws and the Contract. The Contractor shall accordingly grant the Employer and/or the Engineer full access to the living quarters as and when they require."</p>
<b>Health and Safety</b>	6.7	<p><i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"These provisions are complemented by those listed under the ESHS Specifications which the Contractor must ensure full compliance with."</p>
<b>Inspection</b>	7.3	<p><i>In the first sentence of the last paragraph, add:</i></p> <p>", in accordance with the Specification," <i>after</i> "notice to the Engineer," <i>and before</i> "whenever"</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		<p><i>In the last sentence of the last paragraph:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Add "within the prescribed period" after "notice", and</li> <li>– Add "risk and" before "cost".</li> </ul>
<b>Testing</b>	7.4	<p><i>Add the following at the end of the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall carry out such further tests as may be required under the applicable Laws and as may be required by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in the Country in order for them to approve the completed Works. Any tests required by the applicable Laws or legally constituted authorities are deemed never to be varied or additional tests and are to be carried out by the Contractor at his risk and expense."</p> <p><i>In the 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph, replace "not less than 24 hours' notice" by "24 hours' notice, unless a longer period is indicated in the Specifications."</i></p>
<b>Commencement of Works</b>	8.1	<p><i>Insert the following after "Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by contractor]" and before "":</i></p> <p>"unless the Contractor has caused, or contributed in any respect to, any non-fulfilment of one or all of these precedent conditions."</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"As defined in the ESHS Specifications (if any), no physical work may commence on any Project Area until such time the Contractor has prepared and submitted to the Engineer the Worksite - ESMP, and the annexed EPP corresponding to a Project Area, and the Engineer has approved those."</p>
<b>Extension of Time for Completion</b>	8.4	<p><i>Replace the first paragraph by the following:</i></p> <p>"The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that any of the following causes affect his ability to meet the Time for Completion:"</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"However, the Contractor's entitlement to an extension of time shall be reduced if and to the extent that the Contractor's failure to use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any such delay has contributed to the delay.</p> <p>Any extension of Time for Completion granted to the Contractor shall, except where the Contractor is entitled to an increase in the Contract Price in accordance with other provisions of the Contract, be deemed to be full compensation and satisfaction for any loss or damage sustained or to be sustained by the Contractor in</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		respect of the matter or thing in connection with which such extension shall have been granted."
<b>Suspension of Work</b>	8.8	<p><i>Add the following after the last sentence of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"As an example, and without limitation to other possible causes, any suspension of work caused by any failure from the Contractor to comply with the obligations stated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– under the ESHS Specifications (if any), in the event of a level 3 non-compliance;</li> <li>– under Sub-Clause 4.8 as to safety procedures;</li> <li>– under Sub-Clause 4.9 as to the quality assurance;</li> <li>– under Sub-Clause 4.18 as to the protection of the environment; or</li> <li>– under Sub-Clause 6.7 as to health and safety;</li> </ul> <p>shall be considered as cause of suspension which is the responsibility of the Contractor."</p>
<b>Delayed Tests</b>	9.2	<p><i>In the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph, add the following in between "21 days" and "after":</i></p> <p>", or any other period instructed by the Engineer in accordance with and taking due regard of the Contract,"</p> <p><i>In the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph, add the following in between "21 days" and ",":</i></p> <p>", or any other period instructed by the Engineer under the former paragraph,"</p>
<b>Failure to Pass Tests on Completion</b>	9.4	<p><i>Add the following item d) after item c):</i></p> <p>"d) instruct the Contractor to carry out any remedial work, as provided for in Sub-Clause 7.6 [Remedial Work]"</p>
<b>Taking Over of Parts of the Works</b>	10.2	<p><i>Add the following at the end of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph:</i></p> <p>"For the sake of clarity, the Defect Notification Period of a part of the Works which has been taken over under this Sub-Clause will expire when the Defect Notification Period of the Works as a whole, or of the Section to which the part is related, as the case may be, will expire. It will then typically be longer than the latter."</p>
<b>Works to be Measured</b>	12.1	<p><i>If the option "full Lump Sum" has been selected in Sub-Clause 14.1 of these Particular Conditions, then:</i></p> <p>Clause 12 is not applicable.</p> <p><i>If the option "a mix of Lump Sum Price Component and Admeasurement Component" has been selected in Sub-Clause 14.1 of these Particular Conditions,</i></p>



Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		<p><i>replace all text before item (a) in the Sub-Clause by the following:</i></p> <p>"The Admeasurement Component of the Works shall be measured, and valued for payment, in accordance with this Clause. The Contractor shall show in each application under Sub-Clauses 14.3 [<i>Application for Interim Payment Certificates</i>], 14.10 [<i>Statement on Completion</i>] and 14.11 [<i>Application for Final Payment Certificate</i>] the quantities and other particulars detailing the amounts which he considers to be entitled under the Contract.</p> <p>Whenever the Engineer requires any part of the Admeasurement Component of the Works to be measured, reasonable notice shall be given to the Contractor's Representative, who shall:"</p>
<b>Evaluation</b>	12.3	<p><i>If the <b>option "full Lump Sum"</b> has been selected in Sub-Clause 14.1 of these Particular Conditions, then:</i></p> <p>Clause 12 is not applicable.</p> <p><i>If the <b>option "a mix of Lump Sum Price Component and Admeasurement Component"</b> has been selected in Sub-Clause 14.1 of these Particular Conditions, delete the first paragraph in its entirety and replace it by the following:</i></p> <p>"Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [<i>Determinations</i>] to agree or determine the part of the Contract Price attributable to the Admeasurement Component of the Works by evaluating each item of work, applying the measurement agreed or determined in accordance with the above Sub-Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 and the appropriate rate or price for the item."</p>
<b>Right to Vary</b>	13.1	<p><i>Add the following sentence at the end of the first paragraph:</i></p> <p>"Variations shall be strictly limited to what is directly related to and necessary for the Permanent Works, and to what falls under the skills, experience and trades of the Contractor."</p>
<b>Variation Procedure</b>	13.3	<p><i>If the <b>option "a mix of Lump Sum Price Component and Admeasurement Component"</b> has been selected in Sub-Clause 14.1 of these Particular Conditions, replace the last paragraph in its entirety and replace it by the following:</i></p> <p>"To the extent that the Variation relates to the Admeasurement Component of the Works, the Variation shall be evaluated in accordance with Clause 12, unless the Engineer instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Sub-Clause."</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		<p>To the extent that the Variation relates to the Lump Sum Price Component of the Works, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 <i>[Determinations]</i> to agree or determine adjustments to the Contract Price and the schedule of payments under Sub-Clause 14.4, unless the Engineer instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Sub-Clause. These adjustments shall include reasonable profit."</p> <p><i>If the <b>option "full Lump Sum"</b> has been selected in Sub-Clause 14.1 of these Particular Conditions, replace the last paragraph in its entirety with the following:</i></p> <p>"Upon instruction of approving a Variation, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 <i>[Determinations]</i> to agree or determine adjustments to the Contract Price and to the schedule of payments under Sub-Clause 14.4. These adjustments shall include reasonable profit, and shall take account of the Contractor's submissions under Sub-Clause 13.2 <i>[Value Engineering]</i> if applicable."</p>
<b>Provisional Sums</b>	13.5	<p><i>Add the following at the end of this Sub Clause:</i></p> <p>"As an exception to the above, the Provisional Sum for the cost of the DB, if any, shall be used to pay the Contractor of the Employer's one-half share of the invoices of the DB for its fees and expenses, in accordance with Clause 20 <i>[Claims, Disputes and Arbitration]</i>. No prior instruction of the Engineer shall be required with respect to the work of the DB. The Contractor shall produce the DB invoices and satisfactory evidence of having paid the entirety of such invoices as part of the substantiation of those Statements submitted under Sub-Clause 14.3 <i>[Application for Interim Payment Certificates]</i>. The Engineer's certification of such Statements shall be based upon such invoices and such evidence of their payment by the Contractor. No sum for Contractor's overhead charges and profit shall apply in addition to the DB invoices amounts."</p>
<b>Adjustments for Changes in Legislation</b>	13.7	<p><i>Add the following paragraph at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"If the Contractor benefits or will benefit from reduced Cost as a result of such changes, the Engineer shall, subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 <i>[Employer's Claims]</i>, proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 <i>[Determinations]</i>, to agree or determine the amount to be deducted from the Contract Price."</p>
<b>Contract Price</b>	14.1(a)	<p><i>If the <b>option "a mix of Lump Sum Price Component and Admeasurement Component"</b> has been selected above, replace item (a) in its entirety by the following:</i></p> <p>"(a) The Contract Price is the aggregate of:</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		<p>(i) the sum stated in the Letter of Acceptance as being the Lump Sum Price Component of the Works, forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount, and</p> <p>(ii) the sum agreed or determined under Sub-Clause 12.3 <i>[Evaluation]</i> as payable to the Contractor for the Admeasurement Component of the Works, for which a notional amount forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount is stated in the Letter of Acceptance."</p> <p><i>If the <b>option "full Lump Sum"</b> has been selected above, replace items (a) and (b) of the Sub-Clause by the following:</i></p> <p>"(a) The Contract Price shall be the lump sum Accepted Contract Amount and be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract;"</p> <p><i>And replace item (c) in its entirety by the following:</i></p> <p>"(c) Any quantities or price data which may be set out in a Schedule shall be used for the purposes stated in the Schedule and may be inapplicable for other purposes."</p>
	14.1(d)	If requested by the Engineer, the breakdown of all unit prices shall also be submitted by the Contractor within 28 days from the Commencement Date.
	14.1(e)	<p><i>Add the following new item (e) at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"(e) Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts therefore, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be temporarily exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon initial importation, provided the Contractor shall post with the customs authorities at the port of entry an approved export bond or bank guarantee, valid until the Time for Completion plus six months, in an amount equal to the full import duties and taxes which would be payable on the assessed imported value of such Contractor's Equipment and spare parts, and callable in the event the Contractor's Equipment is not exported from the Country on completion of the Contract. A copy of the bond or bank guarantee endorsed by the customs authorities shall be provided by the Contractor to the Employer upon the importation of individual items of Contractor's Equipment and spare parts.</p> <p>Upon export of individual items of Contractor's Equipment or spare parts, or upon the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare, for approval by the customs authorities, an assessment of the residual value of the Contractor's Equipment and spare part to be exported, based on the depreciation scale and other criteria used by the customs authorities for such</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		purposes under the provisions of the applicable Laws. Import duties and taxes shall be due and payable to the customs authorities by the Contractor on (a) the difference between the initial imported value and the residual value of the Contractor's Equipment and spare parts to exported; and (b) on the initial imported value that Contractor's Equipment and spare parts remaining in the Country after completion of the Contract. Upon payment of such dues within 28 days of being invoiced, the bond or bank guarantee shall be reduced or released accordingly; otherwise, the security shall be called in the full amount remaining."
<b>Application for Interim Payment Certificates</b>	14.3	<i>In the first sentence of the first paragraph, replace "six" by:</i>  "three soft (paper) copy and two hard (digital)".
<b>Issue of Interim Payment Certificates</b>	14.6	<i>Add the following sentence at the end of the first paragraph:</i>  "The Engineer may withhold any amount up to one hundred percent (100%) of the certification at its discretion in the event that the monthly progress report to be submitted with the Contractor's Statement is missing any of the information listed in paragraphs (a) to (h) of Sub-Clause 4.21 [Progress reports]. Such withheld amounts shall be released in the Interim Payment Certificate in the month following the Contractor's submission of the missing information."
<b>Payment</b>	14.7	<i>Add the following sentence at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i>  "The payment period defined in item (b) above can be suspended for reasons defined in the Contract, in particular in the event of an unresolved level 3 non-compliance specified in the ESHS Specifications if any. Such suspension shall not entitle the Contractor to any additional payment under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment] or otherwise"
<b>Statement at Completion</b>	14.10	<i>In the first paragraph, replace "six" by:</i>  "three soft (paper) copy and two hard (digital)".
<b>Application for Final Payment Certificate</b>	14.11	<i>In the first paragraph, replace "six" by:</i>  "three soft (paper) copy and two hard (digital)".  <i>In the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph, add "by latest 56 days after the receipt of the draft final statement", after "the Engineer shall deliver".</i>  <i>In the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph, add the following sentence before the last sentence:</i>  "Failure by the Engineer to deliver such Interim Payment Certificate within that period shall constitute a dispute."

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
<b>Direct Payments to Subcontractors</b>	14.16	<p><i>If the <b>option "for direct payment of Subcontractors"</b> has been selected in Sub-Clause 4.4 of the Particular Conditions, then:</i></p> <p>"Payment for work by a Subcontractor which is entitled to be paid directly shall be made in accordance with the Contract, or an addendum or amendment thereof.</p> <p>When a Subcontractor is entitled to be paid directly by the Employer, the Contractor must furnish together with the Application for Interim Payment Certificates as per Sub-Clause 14.3 or the Application for Final Payment Certificate as per Sub-Clause 14.11 a statement indicating the amount to be deducted from the Payment Certificate and to be paid directly by the Employer to the said Subcontractor, as well as the various payment currencies and amounts.</p> <p>Payments to the Subcontractor shall be made on the basis of the statement submitted by the Contractor as mentioned here above and as accepted by the Contractor.</p> <p>The aggregate amount of direct payments to a Subcontractor calculated under the conditions prevailing on the month in which the Contract Price was established (the Base Date) may not exceed the amount of the subcontract as shown in the Contract.</p> <p>The Contractor only is entitled to submit the application for Interim or Final Payment Certificate; only claims submitted or transmitted by the Contractor shall be considered.</p> <p>Upon receipt of the Contractor statement requesting direct payment of the Subcontractor, the Employer shall directly notify the Subcontractor of the date of receipt and the amounts agreed by the Contractor for direct payment.</p> <p>Direct payments of the Subcontractor must be effected within the time specified in Sub-Clause 14.7 for payment of the Contractor. A notification of the direct payment shall be issued by the Employer to the Contractor and the Subcontractor.</p> <p>Within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the documents supporting a direct payment request from the Subcontractor, the Contractor shall give its agreement or notify its refusal with justification to the Subcontractor, failing which the Contractor shall be deemed to have agreed to whichever supporting documents it did not expressly accept or reject. In case the Contractor does not notify its refusal with justification of a request for direct payment from a Subcontractor or transmit it to the Employer within the time indicated above, the Subcontractor is entitled to send a copy of the request for direct payment directly to the Employer, together</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		<p>with a copy of the proof of receipt of the original by the Contractor.</p> <p>Thereafter the Employer shall (i) promptly request the Contractor to submit evidence within fifteen (15) days that the Contractor rejected the said request for direct payment with justification within the time specified above, and (ii) inform the Subcontractor accordingly. If the Contractor fails to provide the requested evidence within 15 days, the Employer may directly pay the Subcontractor, up to the amount due under payment certificates claimed by the Contractor."</p>
<b>Termination by Employer</b>	15.2	<p><i>Add the following, after item (f) in the first paragraph:</i></p> <p>"(g) Substantially fails to comply with the ESHS Specifications."</p>
<b>Valuation at Date of Termination</b>	15.3	<p><i>Add the following at the end of sub-Clause, after "Contract" and before ".":</i></p> <p>", except that the Engineer will be under no obligation to consult with the Contractor before making his determination, but may consult with the Contractor at his sole discretion."</p>
<b>Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices</b>	15.6	<p><i>Add the following at the end of the Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"In addition to the provisions of this Sub-Clause, the Contractor is also bound by the provisions found under Appendix B to the General Conditions, named "Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices Policy – Social and Environmental Responsibility."</p>
<b>Duty to Minimize Delay / renamed as "Duty to Minimize Delay and Cost"</b>	19.3	<p><i>In the first paragraph, add "and/or Cost, including but not limited to those to the Works," after "delay".</i></p>
<b>Optional Termination, Payment and Release</b>	19.6	<p><i>In the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph, replace "the Engineer shall determine" par the following:</i></p> <p>"the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine".</p>
<b>Suspension or termination on the grounds of the Security of the Contractor's Personnel</b>	19.8	<p><i>Additional Sub-Clause:</i></p> <p>"This Sub-Clause is applicable if, and only if, security specifications are included in the Contract.</p> <p>If it believes, acting reasonably, that the physical integrity of its Personnel is seriously and imminently threatened by a danger in the performance of the Contract, the Contractor may decide, without prior notice:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) to demobilise its Personnel and Equipment from the area affected by the danger; and</li> <li>b) immediately suspend the performance of all or part of its obligations under the Contract that the</li> </ul>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		<p>demobilisation referred to in sub-paragraph (a) above prevents it from performing.</p> <p>The Contractor shall notify its decision to the Employer, within a maximum period of seven (7) days therefrom, furnish proof thereof and inform the Employer of the foreseeable impact of its decision on the Contract Price and the Completion of the Works, as well as the reasonable measures proposed to mitigate these impacts.</p> <p>The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to minimise any delay in the performance of the Contract and any Cost resulting from its decision.</p> <p>The Contractor shall continue to perform its contractual obligations that the danger does not reasonably prevent it from performing.</p> <p>If the Contractor suffers delays and/or incurs Costs as a result of its decision, the Contractor shall be entitled to obtain, in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause 20.1 <i>[Contractor's Claims]</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) an extension of time for such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 <i>[Extension of Time for Completion]</i>; and</li> <li>(ii) the payment of such Costs, including the costs of repairing and replacing Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by the danger, provided they are not covered by the insurance policy referred to in Sub-Clause 18.2 <i>[Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment]</i>.</li> </ul> <p>After receiving this notification, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 <i>[Determinations]</i> to reach an agreement or determine (1) if and (if applicable) to what extent the Contractor's decision was justified by the circumstances, and (2) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) above in due proportion.</p> <p>If, due to a danger notified in accordance with the provisions of this Sub-clause, the completion of most of the Works is prevented for a continuous period of eighty-four (84) days or for multiple periods exceeding one hundred and forty (140) days, each Party may notify the other Party of the termination of the Contract in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 <i>[Optional termination, payment and release]</i>."</p>
<b>Contractor's Claims</b>	20.1	<p><i>Add the following sentence at the end of the 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph:</i></p> <p>"As long as the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim continues having effect, the Contractor shall use all reasonable endeavours to minimise any incurred</p>

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Specific provisions
		delay and/or Cost, including but not limited to those to the Works."
<b>Failure to Comply with Dispute Adjudication Board's Decision</b>	20.7	<p><i>Delete Sub-Clause 20.7 in its entirety and replace it by the following:</i></p> <p>"In the event that a Party fails to comply with any decision of the DAB, whether binding, or final and binding, then the other Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the failure itself to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 [Arbitration] for summary or other expedited relief, as may be appropriate.</p> <p>Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Adjudication Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement] shall not apply to this reference."</p>



## Section X – Contract Forms

### Table of Forms

Notification of Award .....	256
Contract Agreement .....	257
Performance Security .....	258
Advance Payment Security .....	259
Retention Money Security .....	260

## Notification of Award

### Letter of Acceptance

*[Letterhead paper of the Employer]*

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert Date]*

To: \_\_\_\_\_ *[Name and address of the Contractor]*

This is to notify you that your Bid dated \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date]* for execution of the \_\_\_\_\_ *[name of the Contract and identification number, as given in the Contract Data]* for the Accepted Contract Amount *[amount in numbers and words]* *[name of currency]*, as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders, is hereby accepted by our institution.

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within 28 days in accordance with ITB 42, using for that purpose the Performance Security Form included in Section X, Contract Forms, of the Bidding Documents.

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title of Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of institution: \_\_\_\_\_

**Attachment: Contract Agreement**

## Contract Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, between \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter "**the Employer**"), of the one part, and \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter "**the Contractor**"), of the other part:

WHEREAS the Employer desires that the Works known as \_\_\_\_\_ should be executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Bid by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these Works and the remedying of any defects therein, in the sum of *[insert Accepted Contract Amount in words and figures, expressed in the Contract currency(ies)]* (hereafter called the "**Accepted Contract Amount**").

The Employer and the Contractor agree as follows:

1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents. The priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following documents:
  - a) The Letter of Acceptance;
  - b) The Letter of Bid and Appendix to Bid (including the signed Statement of Integrity);
  - c) The addenda Nos \_\_\_\_\_ (if any);
  - d) The Particular Conditions;
  - e) The General Conditions;
  - f) The Specifications;
  - g) The Drawings;
  - h) The completed Schedules; and
  - i) The Contractor's Bid and any other documents forming part of the contract.
3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Employer to the Contractor as specified in this Agreement, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Employer to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
4. The Employer hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ on the day, month and year specified above.

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_ (for the Employer)

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_ (for the Contractor)

## Performance Security

### Demand guarantee

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Guarantor:** \_\_\_\_\_

We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "**the Bidder**") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "**the Contract**").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.

At the request of the Bidder, we as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert amount in figures]* (\_\_\_\_\_) *[insert amount in words]*<sup>1</sup> such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's first demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Bidder is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.

This guarantee shall expire, no later than the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2 \_\_\_\_\_<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at this office indicated above on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.

\_\_\_\_\_ *[Signature]*

***[Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.]***

<sup>1</sup> The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the percentage of the Contract Price specified in the Letter of Acceptance, less provisional sums, if any, and denominated either in the currency(cies) of the Contract or a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Beneficiary.

<sup>2</sup> Insert the date twenty-eight days after the expected completion date as described in GC Clause 11.9. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed *[six months][one year]*, in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."

## Advance Payment Security

### Demand Guarantee

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Guarantor:** \_\_\_\_\_

We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "**the Bidder**") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called "**the Contract**").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum \_\_\_\_\_ [*amount in numbers and words*] is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.

At the request of the Bidder, we as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert amount in figures*] (\_\_\_\_\_) [*insert amount in words*]<sup>1</sup> upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's first demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating either that the Bidder:

- a) Has used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works; or
- b) Has failed to repay the advance payment in accordance with the Contract conditions, specifying the amount which the Bidder has failed to repay.

A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the advance payment referred to above has been credited to the Bidder on its account number \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ [*name and address of the bank*].

The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Bidder as specified in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that ninety (90) percent of the Accepted Contract Amount, less Provisional Sums, has been certified for payment, or on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2\_\_\_\_<sup>2</sup>, whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758.

\_\_\_\_\_ [*Signature*]

<sup>1</sup> The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the advance payment and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the advance payment as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer.

<sup>2</sup> Insert the expected expiration date of the Time for Completion. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [*six months*][*one year*], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."

## Retention Money Security

### Demand Guarantee

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ [Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]  
**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ [Insert name and address of Employer]  
**RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_ [Insert date of issue]  
**Guarantor:** \_\_\_\_\_ [insert guarantee reference number]  
 \_\_\_\_\_ [Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]

We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of Contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name of the joint venture] (hereinafter called "**the Bidder**") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ [insert reference number of the contract] dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contract and brief description of Works] (hereinafter called "**the Contract**").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Conditions of the Contract, the Beneficiary retains moneys up to the limit set forth in the Contract ("**the Retention Money**"), and that when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued under the Contract and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment, payment of the second half of the Retention Money (or, if the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security) is to be made against a Retention Money guarantee.

At the request of the Bidder, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ [insert amount in figures] (\_\_\_\_\_) [insert amount in words]<sup>1</sup> upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's first demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Bidder is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.

A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the second half of the Retention Money as referred to above has been credited to the Bidder on its account number \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name and address of Bidder's bank].

This guarantee shall expire, no later than the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2 \_\_\_\_\_<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ [Signature]

<sup>1</sup> The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the second half of the Retention Money or if the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the second half of the Retention Money as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Beneficiary.

<sup>2</sup> Insert the same expiry date as set forth in the performance security, representing the date twenty-eight days after the completion date described in GC Clause 11.9. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months][one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."